



Social media to improve health outcomes: a scoping review

Journal:	<i>BMJ Open</i>
Manuscript ID:	bmjopen-2013-002819
Article Type:	Research
Date Submitted by the Author:	01-Mar-2013
Complete List of Authors:	Hamm, Michele; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Chisholm, Annabritt; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Shulhan, Jocelyn; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Milne, Andrea; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Scott, Shannon; University of Alberta, Nursing Given, Lisa; Charles Sturt University, Education Hartling, Lisa; University of Alberta, Pediatrics
Primary Subject Heading:	Communication
Secondary Subject Heading:	Patient-centred medicine
Keywords:	social media, scoping review, World Wide Web technology < BIOTECHNOLOGY & BIOINFORMATICS, Information technology < BIOTECHNOLOGY & BIOINFORMATICS

SCHOLARONE™
Manuscripts

Peer review only

Social media to improve health outcomes: a scoping review

Michele P Hamm, *Research Associate*,^{1*} Annabritt Chisholm, *Research Assistant*,¹ Jocelyn Shulhan, *Research Assistant*,¹ Andrea Milne, *Research Librarian*,¹ Shannon D Scott, *Associate Professor*,^{2,3} Lisa M Given, *Professor*,⁴ Lisa Hartling, *Assistant Professor*¹

¹ Alberta Research Centre for Health Evidence, Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

² Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

³ Faculty of Nursing, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

⁴ School of Information Studies, Research Institute for Professional Practice, Learning and Education, Faculty of Education, Charles Sturt University. Wagga Wagga, Australia.

*Corresponding author: 4-482B Edmonton Clinic Health Academy
11405 – 87 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 1C9
Tel: 780.492.1241
michele.hamm@ualberta.ca

Word count: 2,717

The Corresponding Author has the right to grant on behalf of all authors and does grant on behalf of all authors, an exclusive license (or non exclusive for government employees) on a worldwide basis to the BMJ Publishing Group Ltd to permit this article (if accepted) to be published in BMJ editions and any other BMJ PGL products and sublicenses such use and exploit all subsidiary rights, as set out in our license.

Competing interests: All authors have completed the ICMJE uniform disclosure form at www.icmje.org/coi_disclosure.pdf (available on request from the corresponding author) and declare: no support from any organization for the submitted work; no financial relationships with any organizations that might have an interest in the submitted work in the previous three years, no other relationships or activities that could appear to have influenced the submitted work.

Funding: This study was supported by a Knowledge Synthesis Grant from the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, grant number 262961. The funders had no role in the study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

Ethical approval: Not required.

Abstract

Objective: To map the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Design: Scoping review.

Data sources: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest (2000-2012).

Study selection: Studies reporting primary research on the use of social media (collaborative projects, blogs/microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, virtual worlds) by patients or caregivers.

Data extraction: Two reviewers screened studies for eligibility; one reviewer extracted data from relevant studies and a second performed verification for accuracy and completeness on a 10% sample. Data were analyzed to describe which social media tools are being used, by whom, for what purpose, and how they are being evaluated.

Results: Two hundred eighty four studies were included. Discussion forums were highly prevalent and constitute 66.6% of the sample. Social networking sites (14.8%) and blogs/microblogs (14.1%) were the next most commonly used tools. The intended purpose of the tool was to facilitate self-care in 77.1% of studies. While there were clusters of studies that focused on similar conditions (e.g., lifestyle/weight loss (12.7%), cancer (11.3%)), there were no patterns in the objectives or tools used. A large proportion of the studies were descriptive (42.3%), however there were also 48 (16.9%) randomized controlled trials (RCTs). Among the RCTs, 35.4% reported statistically significant results favouring the social media intervention

1
2
3 being evaluated; however 72.9% presented positive conclusions regarding the use of social
4
5 media.
6

7
8 **Conclusions:** There is an extensive body of literature examining the use of social media in
9
10 patient and caregiver populations. Much of this work is descriptive; however with such
11
12 widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are needed. In studies that have examined
13
14 effectiveness, the positive conclusions are not necessarily reflective of the findings.
15
16

17
18
19
20 Word count: 299
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Article summary

Article focus

- The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated, but there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations.

- We mapped the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Key messages

- There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

- Most studies have been descriptive; however with such widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are needed.

- In studies that have examined effectiveness, the positive conclusions are not necessarily reflective of the actual findings.

Strengths and limitations of this study

- Our search was comprehensive and we included an extensive body of literature, across conditions, populations, and study designs.

- Social media is constantly evolving, leading to challenges in keeping the search updated.

Introduction

The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated;¹⁻⁸ however, there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations. It is clear, though, that patients are increasingly active online.⁹ As of 2010, the average Internet user spent nearly six hours per day on social media;¹⁰ 61% of patients sought support and medical information online;¹¹ and looking for health care information became the third most common online activity.¹² As social media continues to evolve, its momentum shows no sign of diminishing, instead finding new niches with unique applications.

Social media can be defined as a group of online applications that allow for the creation and exchange of user-generated content, and can be categorized into five groups: 1) collaborative projects (e.g., Wikipedia); 2) blogs or microblogs (e.g., Blogger, Twitter); 3) content communities (e.g., YouTube); 4) social networking sites (e.g., Facebook); and 5) virtual gaming or social worlds (e.g., Second Life).¹³ Table 1 provides an overview of the categories of social media tools.

Advocates of the use of social media in health care suggest that these tools allow for personalization, presentation, and participation – three key elements that make them highly effective.¹⁴ The content can be tailored to the priorities of the users, the versatility of the different platforms creates numerous options for the presentation of information, and the collaborative nature of social media allows for a meaningful contribution from all user groups. The idea of a synergistic relationship between social media users is one of the main perceived advantages of using these platforms.¹⁵ However, criticisms of the use of social media in health care have also

1
2
3 arisen. The availability of misinformation is a risk, as health care providers are unable to control
4 the content that is posted or discussed.^{1,16} Inappropriate substitution of online information or
5 advice for in-person visits to a health care provider can also potentially lead to harmful results,
6 and this has been cited as a limitation of the use of social media and of the Internet generally.^{1,17}
7
8
9
10
11

12
13
14 The objectives of this study were to map the existing literature examining the use of social media
15 in patient and caregiver populations, to determine the extent and type of evidence available to
16 inform more focused knowledge syntheses, and to identify gaps for future research. The specific
17 questions guiding this scoping review were: 1) What social media tools are being used to
18 improve health outcomes in patient populations? 2) For what purposes are social media tools
19 being used in patient populations (e.g., to improve health literacy, to improve self-care)? 3) For
20 what patient populations and disease conditions are social media tools being used? 4) What types
21 of evidence and research designs (i.e., qualitative, quantitative) have been used to examine social
22 media tools?
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

39 **Methods**

40 This scoping review on the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations was
41 conducted in parallel with a review on the use of social media in health care professional and
42 trainee populations;¹⁸ therefore the literature search and screening for study eligibility were
43 conducted concurrently. The review followed a protocol that we developed *a priori*.
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52

53 *Search strategy*

54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 A research librarian searched 11 databases: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus
4 Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and
5 Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest. Dates were restricted to 2000 or later,
6 corresponding to the advent of Web 2.0. No language or study design restrictions were applied.
7
8 The search strategy for Medline is provided in the Appendix.
9
10
11
12
13

14 15 16 17 *Study selection* 18

19 Two reviewers independently screened titles and abstracts of studies for eligibility. The full text
20 of studies assessed as “relevant” or “unclear” was then independently evaluated by two
21 reviewers using a standard form. Discrepancies were resolved by consensus or adjudication by a
22 third party.
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31

32 Studies were included if they reported primary research (quantitative or qualitative), focused on
33 health care issues related to patients or caregivers, and examined the use of a social media tool.
34 Social media was defined according to Kaplan and Haenlein’s classification scheme,¹³ including:
35 collaborative projects, blogs or microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, and
36 virtual worlds. We excluded studies that examined mobile health (e.g., non-social media apps),
37 one-way transmission of content (e.g., podcasts), and real-time exchanges mediated by
38 technology (e.g., Skype, chat rooms). Electronic discussion forums and bulletin boards were
39 included as they incorporate user-generated content and were judged to fall within the spectrum
40 of social media. Outcomes were not defined *a priori* as they were to be incorporated into our
41 description of the field. Likely categories for objectives and outcomes were adapted from those
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 outlined in Coulter and Ellins' proposed framework for strategies to inform, educate, and involve
4 patients.^{19,20}
5
6
7
8
9

10 *Data extraction*

11
12 Data were extracted using standardized forms and entered into Microsoft Excel (Microsoft,
13 Redmond, WA) by one reviewer and a 10% sample was checked for accuracy and completeness
14 by another.²¹ Reviewers resolved discrepancies through consensus. Extracted data included study
15 and population characteristics, description of the social media tools used, objective of the tools,
16 outcomes measured, and authors' conclusions.²² Additional data were collected for randomized
17 controlled trials (RCTs), including the primary outcome and its statistical significance.
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

29 *Data synthesis*

30
31 Data were synthesized descriptively in order to map different aspects of the literature as outlined
32 in our key questions. Studies were grouped according to tool, audience, and study design, with
33 data from RCTs examined in more detail. As discussion forums were not included in our original
34 classification scheme, findings are presented both for all included studies and for studies that
35 investigated tools other than discussion forums. Descriptive statistics were calculated using
36 StataIC 11 (StataCorp, College Station, TX).
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

48 **Results**

49
50 Two hundred eighty four studies were included in the review. Figure 1 outlines the flow of
51 studies through the inclusion process and Table 2 provides a description of included studies.
52
53 Most studies (179/284; 63.0%) were conducted in North America, with more than half of the
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 total sample (154/284; 54.2%) carried out in the United States and 8.8% (25/284) conducted in
4
5 Canada. The median start date was in 2006 (range 1997 – 2011); when studies evaluating
6
7 discussion forums were excluded, the start date was more recent (median 2008, range 2000 –
8
9 2011). Studies tended to be fairly short, with a median duration of 5 months (range 1 – 117
10
11 months). Nearly all included studies were published as journal articles (255/284; 89.8%);
12
13 however, when studies of discussion forums were excluded, the proportion of dissertations
14
15 written on the use of social media increased (14/284 to 12/95; 4.9% to 12.6%).
16
17
18
19
20
21

22 *Social media tools used*

23
24 The social media tools studied are outlined in Table 3. The use of discussion boards and online
25
26 support groups (combined as discussion forums due to their common structure and intent)
27
28 dominated the literature, encompassing 189 (66.6%) included studies. Social networking sites
29
30 (42/284; 14.8%) and blogs or microblogs (40/284; 14.1%) were also commonly evaluated,
31
32 followed by content communities (16/284; 5.6%), collaborative projects (6/284; 2.1%), and
33
34 virtual worlds (6/284; 2.1%). In 116 (40.9%) included studies, the social media tool was included
35
36 as part of a complex intervention. Where existing and publicly available social media
37
38 applications were studied, Facebook (16/284; 5.6%), YouTube (12/284; 4.2%), and Twitter
39
40 (10/284; 3.5%) were evaluated most frequently (Figure 2).
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

48 *Purposes of social media use*

49
50 The most common intended use of social media was for self-care, which was described as an
51
52 objective of the tool in 219 (77.1%) studies (Table 3). This was particularly relevant to
53
54 discussion forums, in which 166/189 (87.8%) studies were related to self-care. Other tools were
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 often established with similar functions to discussion forums: they provided a platform on which
4 users could post and share their experiences with peers. Collaborative projects were often used to
5 address health literacy, and social networking sites were commonly used for patient safety
6 purposes, largely for documentation of adverse events. While there were few studies that
7 addressed clinical decision-making, these were almost exclusively conducted using discussion
8 forums.
9

10 We categorized the outcomes measured in each of the studies under patients' knowledge,
11 patients' experience, use of services and costs, health behaviour and status, and other (Table 4).
12 Measures of patients' experience, specifically peer-to-peer communication (135/284; 47.5%),
13 were most common and were often outcomes related to social support among members of an
14 online community. Measures of psychological well-being (e.g., reports of anxiety levels) and
15 changes in self-care activities (e.g., increases in physical activity) in relation to use of the tool
16 were also commonly evaluated (78/284 and 63/284; or 27.5% and 22.2%, respectively).
17
18
19

20 *Social media user groups*

21 A wide range of conditions were covered in the included studies (Figure 3). The largest
22 proportion fell under the lifestyle and weight loss category (36/284; 12.7%), followed by cancer
23 (32/284; 11.3%), and studies in the general population (22/284; 7.8%). The general population
24 studies tended to be surveys focused on usage, demographics, and user preferences relevant to
25 social media use for health-related purposes. No strong trends emerged showing differences
26 between user groups in the objective of the type of social media tool or the specific application
27 used (data not shown). In nearly all conditions investigated, the social media tool studied was
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 intended to facilitate self-care. One exception was seen in the case of infectious disease, where
4
5 7/12 (58.3%) relevant studies were focused on health literacy. This was mainly driven by large-
6
7
8 scale strategies to provide updates on influenza or H1N1. For specific applications used, there
9
10 were clusters of studies that examined condition-specific modalities. Social networking sites
11
12 were common in studies of diabetes and metabolic syndrome due to the use of TuDiabetes, an
13
14 online community targeted to those affected by diabetes. Similarly, Twitter was commonly used
15
16 in the context of H1N1/influenza, and PatientsLikeMe was used for a group of chronic
17
18 conditions including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, fibromyalgia, human immunodeficiency
19
20 virus, mood disorders, multiple sclerosis, and Parkinson's disease. Aside from these small
21
22 clusters, most studies across all conditions were conducted using discussion forums.
23
24
25
26
27
28

29 *Evaluation of social media use*

30
31 The majority of the included studies were descriptive: 63 (22.2%) were cross-sectional and 57
32
33 (20.1%) used content analysis to outline how social media is being applied (Table 2). Qualitative
34
35 studies comprised 22.9% (65/284) of the total sample; mixed methods studies 11.6% (33/284);
36
37 observational studies 3.9% (11/284); and experimental studies 19.4% (55/284). Of the 33 mixed
38
39 methods studies, 11 included a cross-sectional component and 20 included content analyses.
40
41 Forty-eight RCTs were conducted, 45 of which were evaluating discussion forums as at least one
42
43 component of the intervention.
44
45
46
47
48
49

50
51 Overall, 186/284 (65.5%) studies concluded that there was evidence for the utility of social
52
53 media, while only 15/284 (5.3%) concluded that there was not. The subset of RCTs was
54
55 examined in more detail; while 35/48 (72.9%) studies presented positive conclusions, only 16/35
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 (45.7%) reported a statistically significant effect in relation to the primary outcome (Figure 4).
4
5 All but one study with significant findings evaluated the use of a discussion forum; the other
6
7 study evaluated a blog. Clusters of conditions appeared in the RCTs: 6 studies were related to
8
9 lifestyle and weight loss, 3 were related to tobacco and substance use, 2 were in mental health,
10
11 and 6 were in other conditions (diabetes, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis, hearing
12
13 loss, and breast cancer). The primary outcome in each of these studies was related to health
14
15 behaviour and status, except two that evaluated patients' experience and one that measured
16
17 website use. The social media tool was one component of a complex intervention in all studies,
18
19 making it difficult to tease out any effect specific to its use. However, improvements were found
20
21 in outcomes such as changes in body weight and activity levels, tobacco or substance use, and
22
23 quality of life.
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31

32 Discussion

33
34 There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of
35
36 social media in patient and caregiver populations. While diversity exists in terms of the tools
37
38 used, their intended purposes, and the conditions studied, the majority of studies evaluate
39
40 discussion forums. Given their role in facilitating support groups, the prevalence and popularity
41
42 of discussion forums suggests that patients and caregivers are interested in seeking out “someone
43
44 like me” in addressing their health care concerns.
45
46
47
48
49

50 While general tools with broad applications (i.e., discussion forums) are commonly used, the
51
52 promise of social media lies in its adaptability. Unique applications such as PatientsLikeMe and
53
54 TuDiabetes have evolved out of the need to address the specific concerns of particular online
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 communities, demonstrating the success that can be realized through tailoring a tool to the
4 requirements of a chosen target audience. Conversely, a general tool such as Twitter has shown
5 that it can be applied to a variety of different purposes, but has also found a specific niche in
6 disseminating public health alerts. The ability of these platforms to be customized for different
7 purposes is highly consistent with the principles underlying successful knowledge translation
8 interventions.²³
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

20 Most studies were descriptive, but our sample also included 48 RCTs. Nearly all of the trials
21 evaluated the effectiveness of discussion forums, leaving a research gap in the evaluation of the
22 performance of other social media tools. Given the rapid proliferation of social media, a plethora
23 of platforms are being used and an investigation of their benefits and harms is a logical
24 progression of the research agenda. Similarly, next steps in research could focus on isolating the
25 effect of the social media tool, particularly as it relates to improved patient outcomes. All of the
26 included RCTs evaluated a complex intervention, of which the social media tool was just one
27 component. More focused efforts to determine whether social media has an impact on its own; or
28 whether any observed effects are attributable to the intervention overall or to the non-social
29 media components, would be a research priority. Further, additional research is needed to clarify
30 whether the use of social media truly confers an advantage, or if the novelty of the medium is
31 solely responsible for its use.²⁴ The contrast between the statistical significance of the primary
32 outcome in the RCTs and the positive conclusions reported suggests that issues such as selective
33 outcome reporting (e.g., choice of groups to compare), misrepresentation of conclusions (e.g.,
34 focus on change over time within a group, rather than differences between groups), and spin in
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 reporting (e.g., emphasis on a positive trend) may play a more substantial role in the promotion
4
5 of social media use than actual effectiveness.
6
7
8
9

10 Much of the research to this point has focused on measures of communication between peers or
11
12 on social support, but our sample also included trials measuring the impact of social media on
13
14 health behaviour and status. With applications that directly target health outcomes, social media
15
16 could present a cost-effective and wide reaching modality for administering certain types of
17
18 interventions. This could be particularly advantageous when logistics make arranging in-person
19
20 appointments difficult, for example in hard to reach populations, or when geography is an issue.
21
22 These studies also suggest that social media has the potential to move beyond providing
23
24 supportive online communities and could have widespread applicability and utility within the
25
26 health care setting.
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

34 Social media is a relatively new concept and is continually undergoing transformations. As such,
35
36 there is no universal definition, adding complexity to the process of determining study eligibility.
37
38 The constantly changing nature of social media also proved challenging in defining the literature
39
40 search, and the novelty of the topic made it difficult to keep the search updated due to a steady
41
42 influx of new reports. However, as the focus of this scoping review was to identify broad
43
44 categories of social media uses, the addition of studies published after the literature search would
45
46 be unlikely to change the results.
47
48
49
50
51
52

53 As our inclusion criteria were intentionally broad, we included a number of different study
54
55 designs, encompassing both quantitative and qualitative research. While this introduced
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 challenges in addressing the nuances of each type of study, the end result is a comprehensive
4
5 overview of the state of the literature. Further syntheses of the evidence in specific clinical areas
6
7
8 will be able to provide more focus on some of these details.
9
10

11 12 13 **Conclusions**

14
15 This scoping review provides a map of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media
16
17 in patient and caregiver populations. The available evidence is extensive, and most studies to
18
19 date have been descriptive in nature. Given such widespread use of social media, evaluations of
20
21 effectiveness are also needed. While positive conclusions are commonly reported, these may not
22
23 be reflective of the actual findings.
24
25
26
27
28

29 **Acknowledgements**

30
31 The authors would like to thank Walie Aktary for his assistance in data extraction, and Terry
32
33 Klassen, Sharon Straus, Donna Angus, and Liz Whamond for their contributions to the design of
34
35 this review.
36
37
38
39
40

41 **Contributors:** MPH, SDS, LMG, and LH designed the study. MPH coordinated the project and
42
43 is guarantor. MPH, AC, and JS screened articles and performed data extraction. AM contributed
44
45 to the conception of the study and conducted the literature search. MPH, AC, JS, and LH
46
47 interpreted the data. MPH drafted and all authors critically reviewed the manuscript. All authors
48
49 read and approved the manuscript.
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

References

1. Hawn C. Take two aspirin and tweet me in the morning: how Twitter, Facebook, and other social media are reshaping health care. *Health Affairs* 2009; 28:361-368.
2. Allison M. Can web 2.0 reboot clinical trials? *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:895-902.
3. Bonilla-Warford N. Many social media options exist for optometrists. *Optometry* 2010; 81:613-614.
4. Brownstein CA, Brownstein JS, Williams DS, Wicks P, Heywood JA. The power of social networking in medicine. *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:888-890.
5. Eytan T, Benabio J, Golla V, Parikh R, Stein S. Social media and the health system. *Perm J* 2011; 15:71-74.
6. Spallek H, O'Donnell J, Clayton M, Anderson P, Krueger A. Paradigm shift of annoying distraction: emerging implications of web 2.0 for clinical practice. *Appl Clin Inf* 2010; 1:96-115.
7. Morris K. Tweet, post, share – a new school of health communication. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2011; 11:500-501.
8. Villagran M. Methodological diversity to reach patients along the margins, in the shadows, and on the cutting edge. *Patient Educ Counsel* 2011; 82:292-297.
9. Timimi FK. Medicine, morality and health care social media. *BMC Medicine* 2012; 10:83.
10. Nielsenwire; 2010. Social networks/blogs now account for one in every four and a half minutes online. <http://blog.nielsen.com/nielsenwire/global/social-media-accounts-for-22-percent-of-time-online/> [accessed January 29, 2013]
11. Fox S, Jones S. The social life of health information. American Life Project; 2011. <http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2009/8-The-Social-Life-of-Health-Information/02-A-Shifting->

- 1
2
3 Landscape/2-61-of-adults-in-the-US-gather-health-information-online.aspx [accessed
4
5
6 January 29, 2013]
7
- 8 12. Fox S. Health topics. American Life Project; 2011.
9
10 <http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2011/HealthTopics/Summary-of-Findings/Looking-for-health->
11
12 [information.aspx](http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2011/HealthTopics/Summary-of-Findings/Looking-for-health-) [accessed January 29, 2013]
13
14
- 15 13. Kaplan AM, Haenlein M. Users of the world, unite! The challenges and opportunities of
16
17 social media. *Bus Horiz* 2010; 53:59-68.
18
19
- 20 14. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. The health communicator's social media toolkit.
21
22 http://www.cdc.gov/healthcommunication/ToolsTemplates/SocialMediaToolkit_BM.pdf
23
24 [accessed September 17, 2012].
25
26
- 27 15. Sarasohn-Kahn J. The wisdom of patients: health care meets online social media. California
28
29 Health care Foundation; 2008. <http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of->
30
31 [patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media](http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-) [accessed September 17, 2012].
32
33
- 34 16. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Two wrongs don't make a right: harm aggravated
35
36 by inaccurate information on the Internet. *Pediatrics* 2002; 109:522-523.
37
38
- 39 17. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Analysis of cases of harm associated with use of
40
41 health information on the Internet. *JAMA* 2002; 287:2869-2871.
42
43
- 44 18. Hamm MP, Chisholm A, Shulhan J, Milne A, Scott SD, Klassen TP, Hartling L. Use of
45
46 social media by health care professionals and trainees: a scoping review. *Acad Med*
47
48 *[Accepted]*.
49
- 50 19. Coulter A, Ellins J. Patient-focused interventions: a review of the evidence. London: Health
51
52 Foundation; 2006. www.pickereurope.org/Filestore/Publications/QEI_Review_AB.pdf
53
54 [accessed September 17, 2012].
55
56
57
58
59
60

- 1
2
3 20. Coulter A, Ellins J. Effectiveness of strategies for informing, educating, and involving
4 patients. *BMJ* 2007; 335:24-27.
5
6
- 7
8 21. Buscemi N, Hartling L, Vandermeer B, Tjosvold L, Klassen TP. Single data extraction
9 generated more errors than double data extraction in systematic reviews. *J Clin Epi* 2006;
10 59:697-703.
11
12
- 13 22. Tricco A, Tetzlaff J, Pham B, Brehaut J, Moher D. Non-Cochrane vs. Cochrane reviews were
14 twice as likely to have positive conclusion statements: cross-sectional study. *J Clin Epi* 2009;
15 62:380-386.
16
17
- 18 23. Graham ID, Logan J, Harrison MB, Straus SE, Tetroe J, Caswell W, Robinson N. Lost in
19 translation: time for a map? *J Contin Health Educ* 2006; 26:13-24.
20
21
- 22 24. Rogers EM. *Diffusion of Innovations*. 5th ed. New York: The Free Press; 2003.
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Table 1. Categorization of social media tools

Tool	Description	Examples
Collaborative projects	Enable the joint and simultaneous creation of content by many end-users.	Wikis (e.g., Wikipedia) Social bookmarking applications (e.g., Mendeley)
Blogs or microblogs	Websites that display date-stamped entries. They are usually managed by one person but provide the opportunity to interact with others through the addition of comments.	Wordpress Twitter (microblog)
Content communities	Allow for the sharing of media content between users, including text, photos, videos, and presentations.	BookCrossing Flickr YouTube Slideshare
Social networking sites	Enable users to connect by creating personal information profiles that can be accessed by friends and colleagues, and by sending emails and instant messages between each other.	Facebook MySpace LinkedIn
Virtual worlds	Platforms that replicate a 3D environment in which users can appear in the form of personalized avatars and interact with each other as they would in real life.	Second Life

Table 2. Description of included studies

Variable	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
<i>Total – N</i>	284	95
Continent of corresponding author		
Asia	12 (4.2)	5 (5.3)
Australia	14 (4.9)	3 (3.2)
Europe	78 (27.5)	19 (20.0)
North America	179 (63.0)	67 (70.5)
Not reported	1 (0.4)	1 (1.1)
Study start date – median (range)	2006 (1997 – 2011)	2008 (2000 – 2011)
Study duration – median (range)	5 months (1– 117)	3 months (1 – 117)
Sample size – median (range)	124 (1 – 16,703)*	130 (2 – 16,703)*
Publication type		
Journal article	255 (89.8)	75 (79.0)
Abstract	15 (5.3)	8 (8.4)
Dissertation	14 (4.9)	12 (12.6)
Study design		
<i>Quantitative</i>		
Randomized controlled trial	48 (16.9)	6 (6.3)
Non-randomized controlled trial	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Controlled before-after	1 (0.4)	-
Observational	11 (3.9)	3 (3.2)
Cross-sectional	63 (22.2)	33 (34.7)
<i>Qualitative</i>		
Case study	1 (0.4)	-
Case series	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Ethnography	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Grounded theory	6 (2.1)	2 (2.1)
Phenomenology	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Qualitative (other/not specified)	46 (16.2)	16 (16.8)
Mixed methods	33 (11.6)	9 (9.5)
<i>Other</i>		
Content analysis	57 (20.1)	20 (21.1)
Authors' conclusions		
Positive	186 (65.5)	56 (59.0)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	23 (24.2)
Negative	15 (5.3)	10 (10.5)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	6 (6.3)

*Excluding one study that examined >3,000,000 tweets.

Table 3. Description and objectives of social media tools used (N=284)

Tool	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Collaborative project	6 (2.1)	5 (83.3)	-	-	-	1 (16.7)
Blog or microblog	40 (14.1)	11 (27.5)	-	24 (60.0)	4 (10.0)	9 (22.5)
Content community	16 (5.6)	8 (50.0)	-	5 (31.3)	2 (12.5)	4 (25.0)
Social networking site	42 (14.8)	10 (23.8)	1 (2.4)	24 (57.1)	8 (19.1)	9 (21.4)
Virtual world	6 (2.1)	3 (50.0)	-	3 (50.0)	1 (16.7)	1 (16.7)
Discussion forum	189 (66.6)	23 (12.2)	6 (3.2)	166 (87.8)	3 (1.6)	17 (9.0)
Component of a complex intervention	116 (40.9)	16 (13.8)	3 (2.6)	108 (93.1)	4 (3.5)	3 (2.6)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple tools and multiple objectives per study.

Table 4. Outcomes measured by social media tool

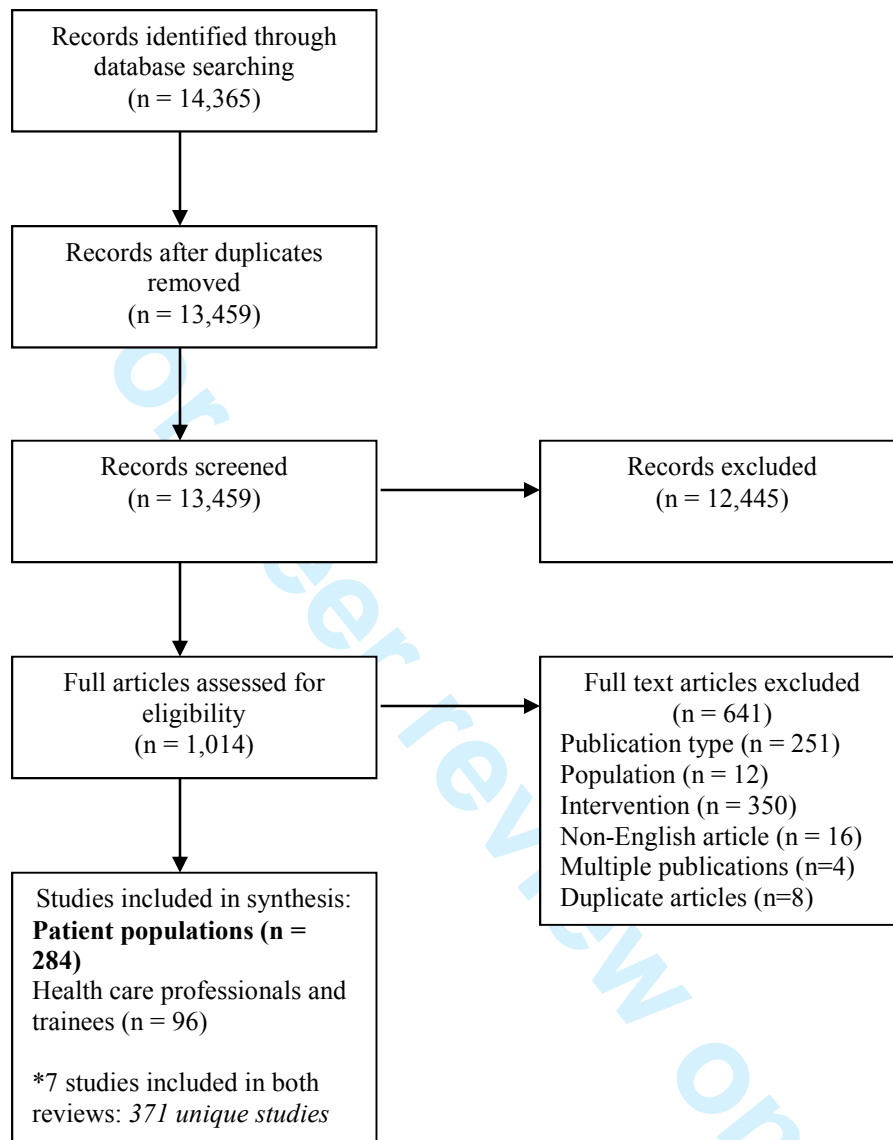
Outcomes	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
<i>Total – N</i>	<i>284</i>	<i>95</i>
Patients' knowledge		
Conditions and complications	54 (19.0)	22 (23.2)
Self-care	60 (21.1)	17 (17.9)
Treatment options	22 (7.8)	10 (10.5)
Comprehension	2 (0.7)	1 (1.1)
Patients' experience		
Satisfaction	69 (24.3)	21 (22.1)
Clinician-patient communication	39 (13.7)	16 (16.8)
Peer-to-peer communication	135 (47.5)	44 (46.3)
Quality of life	20 (7.0)	2 (2.1)
Psychological well-being	78 (27.5)	21 (22.1)
Self-efficacy	32 (11.3)	4 (4.2)
Involvement and empowerment	22 (7.8)	6 (6.3)
Use of services and costs		
Hospital admission rates	4 (1.4)	2 (2.1)
Emergency admission rates	2 (0.7)	-
Number of visits to general practitioners	7 (2.5)	2 (2.1)
Cost effectiveness	4 (1.4)	3 (3.2)
Health behaviour and status		
Self-care activities	63 (22.2)	15 (15.8)
Treatment adherence	13 (4.6)	1 (1.1)
Severity of disease or symptoms	17 (6.0)	4 (4.2)
Physical functioning	21 (7.4)	6 (6.3)
Mental functioning	25 (8.8)	8 (8.4)
Clinical indicators	23 (8.1)	3 (3.2)
Other		
Attitudes and preferences	14 (4.9)	7 (7.4)
Content and accuracy	33 (11.6)	21 (22.1)
Usability	9 (3.2)	2 (2.1)
Usage and demographics	106 (37.3)	34 (35.8)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple outcomes per study

Table 5. Social media objectives by authors' conclusions (N=284)

Conclusions	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Positive	186 (65.5)	28 (59.6)	6 (85.7)	149 (68.0)	14 (73.7)	21 (53.8)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	12 (25.5)	1 (14.3)	47 (21.5)	1 (5.3)	13 (33.3)
Negative	15 (5.3)	5 (10.6)	-	7 (3.2)	3 (15.8)	3 (7.7)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	2 (4.3)	-	16 (7.3)	1 (5.3)	2 (5.1)

For peer review only

Figure 1. Flow diagram of included studies

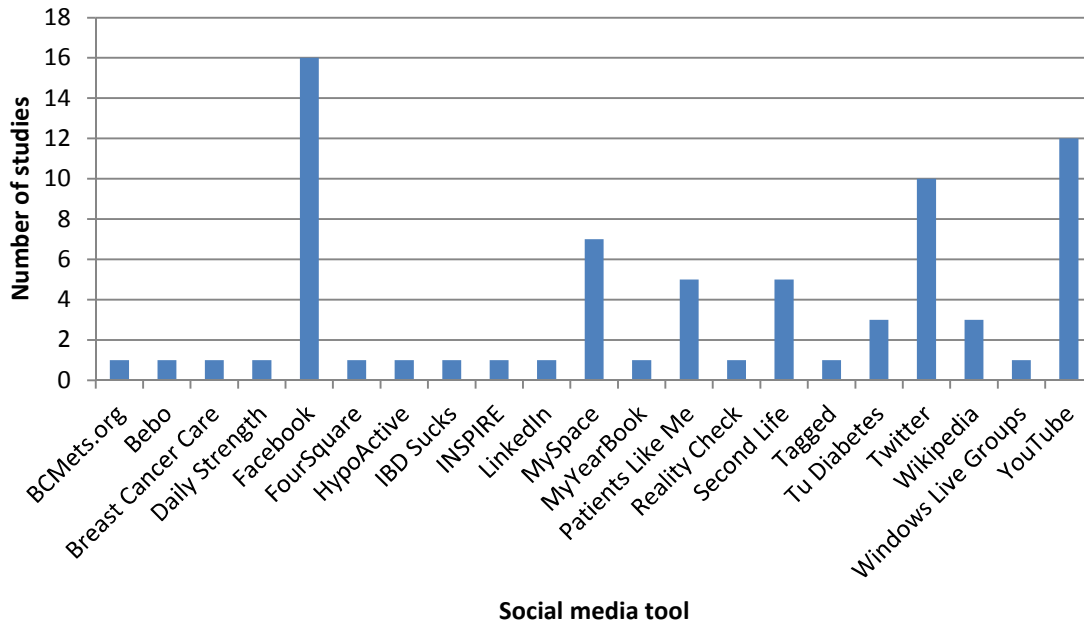


Figure 2. Specific social media tools described in included studies

review only



Figure 3. Word cloud representing the conditions included in the study populations. The size of each term is proportional to its representation in the review.

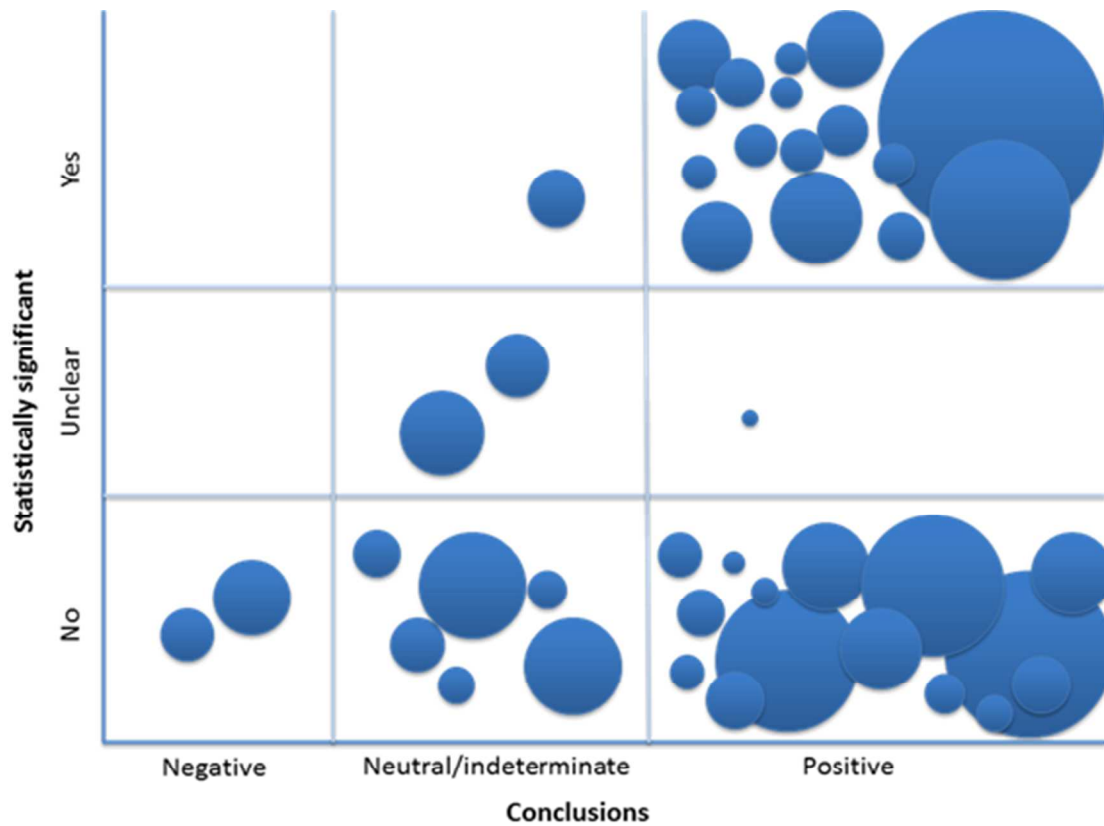


Figure 4. Authors' conclusions by statistical significance and sample size among randomized controlled trials. Each bubble represents one study and its size is proportional to the number of individuals evaluated.

Appendix. Search strategy for Medline

Database: Medline via Ovid <1946 to Present>

Search Title: Social Media Scoping Review 1.4 all SD filters | Medline – 15Dec2011 – AM

Date Searched: 13 January 2012

Limits: Year of publication ≥ 2000 ; RCT/CCT, SR, observational, qualitative study filters applied

Results: 5,468 (Ovid duplicate removal function applied)

Internet and social media related MeSH [Medical Subject Headings]

1. exp Internet/
2. Electronic Mail/
3. Mass Media/td, ut
4. Hypermedia/
5. Online Systems/td, ut
6. Medical Informatics/
7. User-Computer Interface/
8. Computer-Assisted Instruction/
9. Computers/td, ut
10. Search Engine/
11. Computer Communication Networks/
12. Information Dissemination/
13. Therapy, Computer-Assisted/
14. "Marketing of Health Services"/
15. Social Marketing/
16. exp Social Environment/
17. **Internet.mp. and (or/12-16)** [Internet combined with broader social network/computer terms]

Internet and social medial related keywords

18. (digital adj5 platform*).mp.
19. (website* or web site* or webpage* or web page*).mp.
20. Googl*.mp.
21. Facebook*.mp.
22. YouTube.mp.
23. Second Life.mp.
24. PatientsLikeMe.mp.
25. WebMD.mp.
26. ellowilluminat*.mp.
27. flickr.mp.
28. moodle.mp.
29. picsearch.mp.
30. skype.mp.
31. ustream.mp.
32. zotero.mp.
33. ((e or electronic) adj3 newsletter*).mp.
34. (viral adj5 market*).mp.
35. (banner adj5 ad*).mp.
36. ("Web 2.0" or "Web 2").mp.
37. "Health 2.0".mp.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

38. "Medicine 2.0".mp.
39. (Social adj3 network*).mp.
40. linkedin.mp.
41. blog*.mp.
42. wiki*.mp.
43. podcast*.mp.
44. really simple syndicat*.mp.
45. (rss adj3 (reader* or feed*)).mp.
46. (forum* adj3 (internet or web* or chat*)).mp.
47. content communit*.mp.
48. user generated content.mp.
49. microblog*.mp.
50. (twitter or tweet*).mp.
51. (("peer to peer" adj5 network*) or P2P).mp.
52. (social adj3 media*).mp.
53. i-phone*.mp.
54. myspace.mp.
55. smartphone*.mp.
56. or/1-11,17-55 [Internet/social media MeSH and keywords] (92,578)
<i>Health care education/promotion terms</i>
57. exp Health/
58. "Delivery of Health Care"/
59. health behavior/
60. exp Health Education/
61. exp Health Promotion/
62. Patient Care/
63. Patient Participation/
64. medical education/
65. ((patient* or physician* or nurse* or pharm* or "health care profession*") adj2 (teach* or train* or instruction* or intervention* or program* or inform* or educat* or outcome*)).mp.
66. or/57-65 [Health promotion/health outcome terms] (624,172)
67. and/56,66 [social media + health promotion/outcome terms] (15,219)
Search filters to stream out non-research papers
<i>RCT Filter</i>
68. randomized controlled trial.pt.
69. controlled clinical trial.pt.
70. randomized.ab.
71. placebo.ab.
72. exp Clinical Trials as Topic/
73. randomly.ab.
74. trial.ti.
75. or/68-74
76. exp animals/ not humans.sh.
77. 75 not 76 [Cochrane RCT filter to max sensitivity and precision] (730,963)
<i>SR Filter</i>
78. meta analysis.mp.pt.
79. review.pt.
80. search*.tw.
81. or/78-80 [HIRU SR filter to balance sensitivity and specificity] (1,779,109)
<i>Observational Study Filter</i>

1	82. epidemiologic studies/
2	83. exp Case-Control Studies/
3	84. exp Cohort Studies/
4	85. case control.tw.
5	86. (cohort adj (study or studies)).tw.
6	87. cohort analy*.tw.
7	88. (follow up adj (study or studies)).tw.
8	89. (observational adj (study or studies)).tw.
9	90. longitudinal.tw.
10	91. retrospective.tw.
11	92. cross sectional.tw.
12	93. Cross-Sectional Studies/
13	94. or/82-93 [SIGN observational study filter] (1,508,983)
14	<i>Qualitative Research Filter</i>
15	95. interview*.tw.
16	96. experience*.mp.
17	97. qualitative.tw.
18	98. or/95-97 [HIRU qualitative study filter] (756,921)
19	99. or/77,81,94,98 [combination of all search filters] (4,143,826)
20	100. and/67,99 [combination of social media terms + health ed terms + SD filters] (6,589)
21	101. limit 100 to humans (6,234)
22	102. limit 101 to yr="2000 -Current" (5,524)
23	103. remove duplicates from 102 (5,468)
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	



Social media use among patients and caregivers: a scoping review

Journal:	<i>BMJ Open</i>
Manuscript ID:	bmjopen-2013-002819.R1
Article Type:	Research
Date Submitted by the Author:	08-Apr-2013
Complete List of Authors:	Hamm, Michele; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Chisholm, Annabritt; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Shulhan, Jocelyn; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Milne, Andrea; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Scott, Shannon; University of Alberta, Nursing Given, Lisa; Charles Sturt University, Education Hartling, Lisa; University of Alberta, Pediatrics
Primary Subject Heading:	Communication
Secondary Subject Heading:	Patient-centred medicine
Keywords:	social media, scoping review, World Wide Web technology < BIOTECHNOLOGY & BIOINFORMATICS, Information technology < BIOTECHNOLOGY & BIOINFORMATICS

SCHOLARONE™
Manuscripts

Social media use among patients and caregivers: a scoping review

Michele P Hamm, *Research Associate*,^{1*} Annabritt Chisholm, *Research Assistant*,¹ Jocelyn Shulhan, *Research Assistant*,¹ Andrea Milne, *Research Librarian*,¹ Shannon D Scott, *Associate Professor*,^{2,3} Lisa M Given, *Professor*,⁴ Lisa Hartling, *Assistant Professor*¹

¹ Alberta Research Centre for Health Evidence, Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

² Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

³ Faculty of Nursing, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

⁴ School of Information Studies, Research Institute for Professional Practice, Learning and Education, Faculty of Education, Charles Sturt University. Wagga Wagga, Australia.

*Corresponding author: 4-482B Edmonton Clinic Health Academy
11405 – 87 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 1C9
Tel: 780.492.1241
michele.hamm@ualberta.ca

Word count: 2,717

The Corresponding Author has the right to grant on behalf of all authors and does grant on behalf of all authors, an exclusive license (or non exclusive for government employees) on a worldwide basis to the BMJ Publishing Group Ltd to permit this article (if accepted) to be published in BMJ editions and any other BMJ PGL products and sublicenses such use and exploit all subsidiary rights, as set out in our license.

Competing interests: All authors have completed the ICMJE uniform disclosure form at www.icmje.org/coi_disclosure.pdf (available on request from the corresponding author) and declare: no support from any organization for the submitted work; no financial relationships with any organizations that might have an interest in the submitted work in the previous three years, no other relationships or activities that could appear to have influenced the submitted work.

Funding: This study was supported by a Knowledge Synthesis Grant from the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, grant number 262961. The funders had no role in the study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

Ethical approval: Not required.

Abstract

Objective: To map the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Design: Scoping review.

Data sources: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest (2000-2012).

Study selection: Studies reporting primary research on the use of social media (collaborative projects, blogs/microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, virtual worlds) by patients or caregivers.

Data extraction: Two reviewers screened studies for eligibility; one reviewer extracted data from relevant studies and a second performed verification for accuracy and completeness on a 10% sample. Data were analyzed to describe which social media tools are being used, by whom, for what purpose, and how they are being evaluated.

Results: Two hundred eighty four studies were included. Discussion forums were highly prevalent and constitute 66.6% of the sample. Social networking sites (14.8%) and blogs/microblogs (14.1%) were the next most commonly used tools. The intended purpose of the tool was to facilitate self-care in 77.1% of studies. While there were clusters of studies that focused on similar conditions (e.g., lifestyle/weight loss (12.7%), cancer (11.3%)), there were no patterns in the objectives or tools used. A large proportion of the studies were descriptive (42.3%), however there were also 48 (16.9%) randomized controlled trials (RCTs). Among the RCTs, 35.4% reported statistically significant results favouring the social media intervention

1
2
3 being evaluated; however 72.9% presented positive conclusions regarding the use of social
4
5 media.
6

7
8 **Conclusions:** There is an extensive body of literature examining the use of social media in
9
10 patient and caregiver populations. Much of this work is descriptive; however with such
11
12 widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are required. In studies that have examined
13
14 effectiveness, positive conclusions are often reported, despite non-significant findings.
15
16

17
18
19
20 Word count: 297
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Article summary

Article focus

- The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated, but there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations.

- We mapped the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Key messages

- There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

- Most studies have been descriptive; however with such widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are needed.

- In studies that have examined effectiveness, positive conclusions are often reported, despite non-significant findings.

Strengths and limitations of this study

- Our search was comprehensive and we included an extensive body of literature, across conditions, populations, and study designs.

- Social media is constantly evolving, leading to challenges in keeping the search updated.

- More in-depth analysis is needed on specific topics, conditions, and populations to guide the use and implementation of social media interventions.

Introduction

The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated;¹⁻⁸ however, there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations. It is clear, though, that in addition to seeking out traditional sources of health care information, patients are increasingly active online.⁹ In 2011, looking for health care information was the third most common online activity;¹⁰ in September 2012, 72% of adult Internet users sought support and medical information online,¹¹ and in December 2012, 67% of Internet users were using social media.¹² As social media continues to evolve, its momentum shows no sign of diminishing, instead finding new niches with unique applications.

Social media can be defined as a group of online applications that allow for the creation and exchange of user-generated content, and can be categorized into five groups: 1) collaborative projects (e.g., Wikipedia); 2) blogs or microblogs (e.g., Blogger, Twitter); 3) content communities (e.g., YouTube); 4) social networking sites (e.g., Facebook); and 5) virtual gaming or social worlds (e.g., HumanSim®).¹³ The collaborative environment to which social media belongs represents a shift in technology and functionality from “Web 1.0,” in which static online content and applications were created and published by individuals, to “Web 2.0,” in which there is continuous modification and participation by all users.¹³ Table 1 provides an overview of the categories of social media tools.

Advocates of the use of social media in health care suggest that these tools allow for personalization, presentation, and participation – three key elements that make them highly

1
2
3 effective.¹⁴ The content can be tailored to the priorities of the users, the versatility of the different
4
5 platforms creates numerous options for the presentation of information, and the collaborative
6
7 nature of social media allows for a meaningful contribution from all user groups. The idea of a
8
9 synergistic relationship between social media users is one of the main perceived advantages of
10
11 using these platforms.¹⁵ However, criticisms of the use of social media in health care have also
12
13 arisen. The availability of misinformation is a risk, as health care providers are unable to control
14
15 the content that is posted or discussed.^{1,16,17} Inappropriate substitution of online information or
16
17 advice for in-person visits to a health care provider can also potentially lead to harmful results,
18
19 and this has been cited as a limitation of the use of social media and of the Internet generally.^{1,18}
20
21 Negative uses of social media have also been highlighted in the context of professionalism and
22
23 confidentiality,¹⁹ use by children and youth due to a limited capacity for self-regulation and
24
25 vulnerability to peer influence,²⁰ and promotion of high-risk behaviours, such as suicide-related
26
27 behaviours, drug use, and eating disordered behaviours.²¹⁻²⁴

28
29 The objectives of this study were to map the existing literature examining the use of social media
30
31 in patient and caregiver populations, to determine the extent and type of evidence available to
32
33 inform more focused knowledge syntheses, and to identify gaps for future research. The specific
34
35 questions guiding this scoping review were: 1) What social media tools are being used to
36
37 improve health outcomes in patient populations? 2) For what purposes are social media tools
38
39 being used in patient populations (e.g., to improve health literacy, to improve self-care)? 3) For
40
41 what patient populations and disease conditions are social media tools being used? 4) What types
42
43 of evidence and research designs (i.e., qualitative, quantitative) have been used to examine social
44
45 media tools?
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Methods

This scoping review on the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations was conducted in parallel with a review on the use of social media in health care professional and trainee populations;²⁵ therefore the literature search and screening for study eligibility were conducted concurrently. The review followed a protocol that we developed *a priori*.

Search strategy

A research librarian searched 11 databases in January 2012: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest. Dates were restricted to 2000 or later, corresponding to the advent of Web 2.0. No language or study design restrictions were applied. The search strategy for Medline is provided in the Appendix.

Study selection

Two reviewers independently screened titles and abstracts of studies for eligibility. The full text of studies assessed as “relevant” or “unclear” was then independently evaluated by two reviewers using a standard form. Discrepancies were resolved by consensus or adjudication by a third party.

Studies were included if they reported primary research (quantitative or qualitative), focused on health care issues related to patients or caregivers, and examined the use of a social media tool. Social media was defined according to Kaplan and Haenlein’s classification scheme,¹³ including: collaborative projects, blogs or microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, and

1
2
3 virtual worlds. We excluded studies that examined mobile health (e.g., tracking or medical
4 reference apps), one-way transmission of content (e.g., podcasts), and real-time exchanges
5 mediated by technology (e.g., Skype, chat rooms). Electronic discussion forums and bulletin
6 boards were included as they incorporate user-generated content and were judged to fall within
7 the spectrum of social media. Outcomes were not defined *a priori* as they were to be
8 incorporated into our description of the field. Likely categories for objectives and outcomes were
9 adapted from those outlined in Coulter and Ellins' proposed framework for strategies to inform,
10 educate, and involve patients.^{26,27}

21 22 23 24 25 *Data extraction*

26 Data were extracted using standardized forms and entered into Microsoft Excel (Microsoft,
27 Redmond, WA) by one reviewer and a 10% sample was checked for accuracy and completeness
28 by another.²⁸ Reviewers resolved discrepancies through consensus. Extracted data included study
29 and population characteristics, description of the social media tools used, objective of the tools,
30 outcomes measured, and authors' conclusions.²⁹ Studies that examined social media as one
31 component of a complex intervention were noted as such. Additional data were collected for
32 randomized controlled trials (RCTs), including the primary outcome and its statistical
33 significance.

34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 *Data synthesis*

49 Data were synthesized descriptively in order to map different aspects of the literature as outlined
50 in our key questions. Studies were grouped according to tool, audience, and study design, with
51 data from RCTs examined in more detail. As discussion forums were not included in our original
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 classification scheme, findings are presented both for all included studies and for studies that
4 investigated tools other than discussion forums. Descriptive statistics were calculated using
5
6 StataIC 11 (StataCorp, College Station, TX).
7
8
9

10 11 12 **Results**

13
14 Two hundred eighty four studies were included in the review. Figure 1 outlines the flow of
15 studies through the inclusion process and Table 2 provides a description of included studies.
16
17 Most studies (179/284; 63.0%) were conducted in North America, with more than half of the
18 total sample (154/284; 54.2%) carried out in the United States and 8.8% (25/284) conducted in
19
20 Canada. The median start date was in 2006 (range 1997 – 2011); when studies evaluating
21 discussion forums were excluded, the start date was more recent (median 2008, range 2000 –
22
23 2011). Studies tended to be fairly short, with a median duration of 5 months (range 1 – 117
24
25 months). Nearly all included studies were published as journal articles (255/284; 89.8%);
26
27 however, when studies of discussion forums were excluded, the proportion of dissertations
28
29 written on the use of social media increased (14/284 to 12/95; 4.9% to 12.6%).
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

41 *Social media tools used*

42
43 The social media tools studied are outlined in Table 3. The use of discussion boards and online
44 support groups (combined as discussion forums due to their common structure and intent)
45
46 dominated the literature, encompassing 189 (66.6%) included studies. Social networking sites
47
48 (42/284; 14.8%) and blogs or microblogs (40/284; 14.1%) were also commonly evaluated,
49
50 followed by content communities (16/284; 5.6%), collaborative projects (6/284; 2.1%), and
51
52 virtual worlds (6/284; 2.1%). In 116 (40.9%) included studies, the social media tool was included
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 as part of a complex intervention. Where existing and publicly available social media
4
5 applications were studied, Facebook (16/284; 5.6%), YouTube (12/284; 4.2%), and Twitter
6
7 (10/284; 3.5%) were evaluated most frequently (Figure 2).
8
9

10 11 12 *Purposes of social media use* 13

14
15 The most common intended use of social media was for self-care, which was described as an
16
17 objective of the tool in 219 (77.1%) studies (Table 3). This was particularly relevant to
18
19 discussion forums, in which 166/189 (87.8%) studies were related to self-care. Other tools were
20
21 often established with similar functions to discussion forums: they provided a platform on which
22
23 users could post and share their experiences with peers. Collaborative projects were often used to
24
25 address health literacy, and social networking sites were commonly used for patient safety
26
27 purposes, largely for documentation of adverse events. While there were few studies that
28
29 addressed clinical decision-making, these were almost exclusively conducted using discussion
30
31 forums.
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

39 We categorized the outcomes measured in each of the studies under patients' knowledge,
40
41 patients' experience, use of services and costs, health behaviour and status, and other (Table 4).
42
43 Measures of patients' experience, specifically peer-to-peer communication (135/284; 47.5%),
44
45 were most common and were often outcomes related to social support among members of an
46
47 online community. Measures of psychological well-being (e.g., reports of anxiety levels) and
48
49 changes in self-care activities (e.g., increases in physical activity) in relation to use of the tool
50
51 were also commonly evaluated (78/284 and 63/284; or 27.5% and 22.2%, respectively).
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Social media user groups

A wide range of conditions were covered in the included studies (Figure 3). The largest proportion fell under the lifestyle and weight loss category (36/284; 12.7%), followed by cancer (32/284; 11.3%), and studies in the general population (22/284; 7.8%). The general population studies tended to be surveys focused on usage, demographics, and user preferences relevant to social media use for health-related purposes. No strong trends emerged showing differences between user groups in the objective of the type of social media tool or the specific application used (data not shown). In nearly all conditions investigated, the social media tool studied was intended to facilitate self-care. One exception was seen in the case of infectious disease, where 7/12 (58.3%) relevant studies were focused on health literacy. This was mainly driven by large-scale strategies to provide updates on influenza or H1N1. For specific applications used, there were clusters of studies that examined condition-specific modalities. Social networking sites were common in studies of diabetes and metabolic syndrome due to the use of TuDiabetes, an online community targeted to those affected by diabetes. Similarly, Twitter was commonly used in the context of H1N1/influenza, and PatientsLikeMe was used for a group of chronic conditions including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, fibromyalgia, human immunodeficiency virus, mood disorders, multiple sclerosis, and Parkinson's disease. Aside from these small clusters, most studies across all conditions were conducted using discussion forums.

Evaluation of social media use

The majority of the included studies were descriptive: 63 (22.2%) were cross-sectional and 57 (20.1%) used content analysis to outline how social media is being applied (Table 2). Qualitative studies comprised 22.9% (65/284) of the total sample; mixed methods studies 11.6% (33/284);

1
2
3 observational studies 3.9% (11/284); and experimental studies 19.4% (55/284). Of the 33 mixed
4
5 methods studies, 11 included a cross-sectional component and 20 included content analyses.
6
7
8 Forty-eight RCTs were conducted, 45 of which were evaluating discussion forums as at least one
9
10 component of the intervention. Of the remaining RCTs, one evaluated a blog, one evaluated
11
12 Second Life, and one made use of Facebook and Twitter.
13
14

15
16
17 Overall, 186/284 (65.5%) studies concluded that there was evidence for the utility of social
18
19 media, while only 15/284 (5.3%) concluded that there was not. The subset of RCTs was
20
21 examined in more detail; while 35/48 (72.9%) studies presented positive conclusions, only 16/35
22
23 (45.7%) reported a statistically significant effect in relation to the primary outcome (Figure 4).
24
25

26
27 All but one study with significant findings evaluated the use of a discussion forum; the other
28
29 study evaluated a blog. Clusters of conditions appeared in the RCTs: 6 studies were related to
30
31 lifestyle and weight loss, 3 were related to tobacco and substance use, 2 were in mental health,
32
33 and 6 were in other conditions (diabetes, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis, hearing
34
35 loss, and breast cancer). The primary outcome in each of these studies was related to health
36
37 behaviour and status, except two that evaluated patients' experience and one that measured
38
39 website use. The social media tool was one component of a complex intervention in all studies,
40
41 making it difficult to tease out any effect specific to its use. However, improvements were found
42
43 in outcomes such as changes in body weight and activity levels, tobacco or substance use, and
44
45 quality of life.
46
47
48
49

50 51 52 53 **Discussion** 54 55 56 57 58 59 60

1
2
3 There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of
4 social media in patient and caregiver populations. While diversity exists in terms of the tools
5 used, their intended purposes, and the conditions studied, the majority of studies evaluate
6 discussion forums. This could point to the popularity of discussion forums among patients and
7 caregivers in addressing their health care concerns; however, it may also be indicative of the
8 behaviours or preferences of the site designers.
9

10 While general tools with broad applications (i.e., discussion forums) are commonly used, the
11 promise of social media lies in its adaptability. Unique applications such as PatientsLikeMe and
12 TuDiabetes have evolved out of the need to address the specific concerns of particular online
13 communities, demonstrating the success that can be realized through tailoring a tool to the
14 requirements of a chosen target audience. Conversely, a general tool such as Twitter has shown
15 that it can be applied to a variety of different purposes, but has also found a specific niche in
16 disseminating public health alerts. The ability of these platforms to be customized for different
17 purposes is highly consistent with the principles underlying successful knowledge translation
18 interventions.³⁰
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

41 Most studies were descriptive, but our sample also included 48 RCTs. Nearly all of the trials
42 evaluated the effectiveness of discussion forums, leaving a research gap in the evaluation of the
43 performance of other social media tools. Given the rapid proliferation of social media, a plethora
44 of platforms are being used and an investigation of their benefits and harms is a logical
45 progression of the research agenda. Similarly, next steps in research could focus on isolating the
46 effect of the social media tool, particularly as it relates to improved patient outcomes. All of the
47 included RCTs evaluated a complex intervention, of which the social media tool was just one
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 component. More focused efforts to determine whether social media has an impact on its own; or
4
5 whether any observed effects are attributable to the intervention overall or to the non-social
6
7 media components, would be a research priority. Similarly, more in-depth examination of how
8
9 the social media interventions are implemented, and specifically how and to what extent health
10
11 or other professionals are involved, would contribute to a better understanding of their use.
12
13 Further, additional research is needed to clarify whether the use of social media truly confers an
14
15 advantage, or if the novelty of the medium is solely responsible for its use.³¹ The contrast
16
17 between the statistical significance of the primary outcome in the RCTs and the positive
18
19 conclusions reported suggests that issues such as selective outcome reporting (e.g., choice of
20
21 groups to compare), misrepresentation of conclusions (e.g., focus on change over time within a
22
23 group, rather than differences between groups), and spin in reporting (e.g., emphasis on a
24
25 positive trend) may play a more substantial role in the promotion of social media use than actual
26
27 effectiveness. The fact that most interventions were evaluated by their developers may have also
28
29 influenced the positive conclusions reported.
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

39 Much of the research to this point has focused on measures of communication between peers or
40
41 on social support, but our sample also included trials measuring the impact of social media on
42
43 health behaviour and status. With applications that directly target health outcomes, social media
44
45 could present a cost-effective and wide reaching modality for administering certain types of
46
47 interventions. This could be particularly advantageous when logistics make arranging in-person
48
49 appointments difficult, for example in hard to reach populations, or when geography is an issue.
50
51 These studies also suggest that social media has the potential to move beyond providing
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 supportive online communities and could have widespread applicability and utility within the
4
5 health care setting.
6
7

10 **Limitations**

11
12 Social media is a relatively new concept and is continually undergoing transformations. As such,
13 there is no universal definition, adding complexity to the process of determining study eligibility.
14
15 The constantly changing nature of social media also proved challenging in defining the literature
16
17 search, and the novelty of the topic made it difficult to keep the search updated due to a steady
18
19 influx of new reports. However, as the focus of this scoping review was to identify broad
20
21 categories of social media uses, the addition of studies published after the literature search would
22
23 be unlikely to change the results.
24
25
26
27
28
29

30
31 While this scoping review focused on the peer-reviewed literature to identify how social media is
32
33 being used by patient and caregiver populations, it may not encompass all of the work that has
34
35 been done in the area, or cover the extent of the impact that social media has had on health care.
36
37 Much of the driving force behind the use of social media has come from outside of the academic
38
39 community; therefore certain constructs such as the role that Facebook plays in advocacy and
40
41 community, and patient empowerment resulting from the use of Twitter have not been captured.
42
43 Additionally, certain movements that have shaped social media use in health care, such as the
44
45 ePatient movement³² and Citizen Science,³³ were not included within the scope of our review.
46
47 While we endeavored to be as comprehensive as possible in covering the published literature,
48
49 our included patient population may not be representative of social media users as a whole.
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 As our inclusion criteria were intentionally broad, we included a number of different study
4 designs, encompassing both quantitative and qualitative research. While this introduced
5 challenges in addressing the nuances of each type of study, the end result is a comprehensive
6 overview of the state of the literature. Further syntheses of the evidence in specific topics,
7 clinical areas, and populations will be able to provide more focus on some of these details.
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

17 **Conclusions**

18
19 This scoping review provides a map of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media
20 in patient and caregiver populations. The available evidence is extensive, and most studies to
21 date have been descriptive in nature. Given such widespread use of social media, evaluations of
22 effectiveness are also needed. While positive conclusions are commonly reported, these may not
23 be reflective of the actual findings.
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

34 **Acknowledgements**

35
36 The authors would like to thank Walie Aktary for his assistance in data extraction, and Terry
37 Klassen, Sharon Straus, Donna Angus, and Liz Whamond for their contributions to the design of
38 this review.
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

46 **Contributors:** MPH, SDS, LMG, and LH designed the study. MPH coordinated the project and
47 is guarantor. MPH, AC, and JS screened articles and performed data extraction. AM contributed
48 to the conception of the study and conducted the literature search. MPH, AC, JS, and LH
49 interpreted the data. MPH drafted and all authors critically reviewed the manuscript. All authors
50 read and approved the manuscript.
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

For peer review only

References

1. Hawn C. Take two aspirin and tweet me in the morning: how Twitter, Facebook, and other social media are reshaping health care. *Health Affairs* 2009; 28:361-368.
2. Allison M. Can web 2.0 reboot clinical trials? *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:895-902.
3. Bonilla-Warford N. Many social media options exist for optometrists. *Optometry* 2010; 81:613-614.
4. Brownstein CA, Brownstein JS, Williams DS, Wicks P, Heywood JA. The power of social networking in medicine. *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:888-890.
5. Eytan T, Benabio J, Golla V, Parikh R, Stein S. Social media and the health system. *Perm J* 2011; 15:71-74.
6. Spallek H, O'Donnell J, Clayton M, Anderson P, Krueger A. Paradigm shift of annoying distraction: emerging implications of web 2.0 for clinical practice. *Appl Clin Inf* 2010; 1:96-115.
7. Morris K. Tweet, post, share – a new school of health communication. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2011; 11:500-501.
8. Villagran M. Methodological diversity to reach patients along the margins, in the shadows, and on the cutting edge. *Patient Educ Counsel* 2011; 82:292-297.
9. Timimi FK. Medicine, morality and health care social media. *BMC Medicine* 2012; 10:83.
10. Fox S. Health topics. American Life Project; 2011.
<http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2011/HealthTopics/Summary-of-Findings/Looking-for-health-information.aspx> [accessed January 29, 2013]

- 1
2
3 11. Fox S, Duggan M. Health online 2013. Pew Research Center; 2013.
4
5 http://www.pewinternet.org/~media/Files/Reports/PIP_HealthOnline.pdf (accessed April 4,
6
7 2013).
8
9
- 10
11 12.
- 12
13 13. Duggan M, Brenner J. The demographics of social media users – 2012. Pew Research
14
15 Center; 2013. <http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2013/Social-media-users.aspx> (accessed March
16
17 8, 2013). Kaplan AM, Haenlein M. Users of the world, unite! The challenges and
18
19 opportunities of social media. *Bus Horiz* 2010; 53:59-68.
20
21
- 22
23 14. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. The health communicator's social media toolkit.
24
25 http://www.cdc.gov/healthcommunication/ToolsTemplates/SocialMediaToolkit_BM.pdf
26
27 [accessed September 17, 2012].
28
- 29
30 15. Sarasohn-Kahn J. The wisdom of patients: health care meets online social media. California
31
32 Health care Foundation; 2008. [http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-](http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media)
33
34 [patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media](http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media) [accessed September 17, 2012].
35
36
- 37
38 16. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Two wrongs don't make a right: harm aggravated
39
40 by inaccurate information on the Internet. *Pediatrics* 2002; 109:522-523.
- 41
42 17. Chou WS, Prestin A, Lyons C, Wen K. Web 2.0 for health promotion: reviewing the current
43
44 evidence. *Am J Public Health* 2013; 103:e9-e18. doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2012.301071
45
- 46
47 18. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Analysis of cases of harm associated with use of
48
49 health information on the Internet. *JAMA* 2002; 287:2869-2871.
- 50
51 19. Greysen SR, Kind T, Chretien KC. Online professionalism and the mirror of social media. *J*
52
53 *Gen Intern Med* 2010; 25:1227-1229.
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
20. McBride DL. Risks and benefits of social media for children and adolescents. *J Pediatr Nurs* 2011; 26:498-499.
 21. Collings SC, Fortune S, Currey N, Hawton K, Wang J, Slim B. Media influences on suicidal behaviour: an interview study of young people in New Zealand. Auckland; 2011.
 22. Vickers H. Social networks and media coverage are blamed for series of teenage suicides in Russia. *BMJ* 2012; 344:e3110.
 23. Strasburger VC, Donnerstein E. Children, adolescents, and the media in the 21st century. *Adolesc Med* 2000; 11:51-68.
 24. Strasburger VC. Children, adolescents and the media: what we know, what we don't know and what we need to find out (quickly!). *Arch Dis Child* 2009; 94:657.
 25. Hamm MP, Chisholm A, Shulhan J, Milne A, Scott SD, Klassen TP, Hartling L. Use of social media by health care professionals and trainees: a scoping review. *Acad Med* [Accepted].
 26. Coulter A, Ellins J. Patient-focused interventions: a review of the evidence. London: Health Foundation; 2006. www.pickereurope.org/Filestore/Publications/QEI_Review_AB.pdf [accessed September 17, 2012].
 27. Coulter A, Ellins J. Effectiveness of strategies for informing, educating, and involving patients. *BMJ* 2007; 335:24-27.
 28. Buscemi N, Hartling L, Vandermeer B, Tjosvold L, Klassen TP. Single data extraction generated more errors than double data extraction in systematic reviews. *J Clin Epi* 2006; 59:697-703.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
29. Tricco A, Tetzlaff J, Pham B, Brehaut J, Moher D. Non-Cochrane vs. Cochrane reviews were twice as likely to have positive conclusion statements: cross-sectional study. *J Clin Epi* 2009; 62:380-386.
30. Graham ID, Logan J, Harrison MB, Straus SE, Tetroe J, Caswell W, Robinson N. Lost in translation: time for a map? *J Contin Health Educ* 2006; 26:13-24.
31. Rogers EM. *Diffusion of Innovations*. 5th ed. New York: The Free Press; 2003.
32. Debronkart D. How the e-patient community helped save my life: an essay by Dave deBronkart. *BMJ* 2013; 346:f1990.
33. Swan M. Crowdsourced health research studies: an important emerging complement to clinical trials in the public health research ecosystem. *J Med Internet Res* 2012; 14:e46.

Table 1. Categorization of social media tools

Tool	Description	Examples
Collaborative projects	Enable the joint and simultaneous creation of content by many end-users.	Wikis (e.g., Wikipedia) Social bookmarking applications (e.g., Mendeley)
Blogs or microblogs	Websites that display date-stamped entries. They are usually managed by one person but provide the opportunity to interact with others through the addition of comments.	Wordpress Twitter (microblog)
Content communities	Allow for the sharing of media content between users, including text, photos, videos, and presentations.	BookCrossing Flickr YouTube Slideshare
Social networking sites	Enable users to connect by creating personal information profiles that can be accessed by friends and colleagues, and by sending emails and instant messages between each other.	Facebook MySpace LinkedIn
Virtual worlds	Platforms that replicate a 3D environment in which users can appear in the form of personalized avatars and interact with each other as they would in real life.	Second Life

Table 2. Description of included studies

Variable	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
Total – N	284	95
Continent of corresponding author		
Asia	12 (4.2)	5 (5.3)
Australia	14 (4.9)	3 (3.2)
Europe	78 (27.5)	19 (20.0)
North America	179 (63.0)	67 (70.5)
Not reported	1 (0.4)	1 (1.1)
Study start date – median (range)	2006 (1997 – 2011)	2008 (2000 – 2011)
Study duration – median (range)	5 months (1– 117)	3 months (1 – 117)
Sample size – median (range)	124 (1 – 16,703)*	130 (2 – 16,703)*
Publication type		
Journal article	255 (89.8)	75 (79.0)
Abstract	15 (5.3)	8 (8.4)
Dissertation	14 (4.9)	12 (12.6)
Study design		
<i>Quantitative</i>		
Randomized controlled trial	48 (16.9)	6 (6.3)
Non-randomized controlled trial	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Controlled before-after	1 (0.4)	-
Observational	11 (3.9)	3 (3.2)
Cross-sectional	63 (22.2)	33 (34.7)
<i>Qualitative</i>		
Case study	1 (0.4)	-
Case series	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Ethnography	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Grounded theory	6 (2.1)	2 (2.1)
Phenomenology	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Qualitative (other/not specified)	46 (16.2)	16 (16.8)
Mixed methods	33 (11.6)	9 (9.5)
<i>Other</i>		
Content analysis	57 (20.1)	20 (21.1)
Authors' conclusions		
Positive	186 (65.5)	56 (59.0)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	23 (24.2)
Negative	15 (5.3)	10 (10.5)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	6 (6.3)

*Excluding one study that examined >3,000,000 tweets.

Table 3. Description and objectives of social media tools used (N=284)

Tool	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Collaborative project	6 (2.1)	5 (83.3)	-	-	-	1 (16.7)
Blog or microblog	40 (14.1)	11 (27.5)	-	24 (60.0)	4 (10.0)	9 (22.5)
Content community	16 (5.6)	8 (50.0)	-	5 (31.3)	2 (12.5)	4 (25.0)
Social networking site	42 (14.8)	10 (23.8)	1 (2.4)	24 (57.1)	8 (19.1)	9 (21.4)
Virtual world	6 (2.1)	3 (50.0)	-	3 (50.0)	1 (16.7)	1 (16.7)
Discussion forum	189 (66.6)	23 (12.2)	6 (3.2)	166 (87.8)	3 (1.6)	17 (9.0)
Component of a complex intervention	116 (40.9)	16 (13.8)	3 (2.6)	108 (93.1)	4 (3.5)	3 (2.6)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple tools and multiple objectives per study.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

For peer review only

Table 4. Outcomes measured by social media tool

Outcomes	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
<i>Total – N</i>	<i>284</i>	<i>95</i>
Patients' knowledge		
Conditions and complications	54 (19.0)	22 (23.2)
Self-care	60 (21.1)	17 (17.9)
Treatment options	22 (7.8)	10 (10.5)
Comprehension	2 (0.7)	1 (1.1)
Patients' experience		
Satisfaction	69 (24.3)	21 (22.1)
Clinician-patient communication	39 (13.7)	16 (16.8)
Peer-to-peer communication	135 (47.5)	44 (46.3)
Quality of life	20 (7.0)	2 (2.1)
Psychological well-being	78 (27.5)	21 (22.1)
Self-efficacy	32 (11.3)	4 (4.2)
Involvement and empowerment	22 (7.8)	6 (6.3)
Use of services and costs		
Hospital admission rates	4 (1.4)	2 (2.1)
Emergency admission rates	2 (0.7)	-
Number of visits to general practitioners	7 (2.5)	2 (2.1)
Cost effectiveness	4 (1.4)	3 (3.2)
Health behaviour and status		
Self-care activities	63 (22.2)	15 (15.8)
Treatment adherence	13 (4.6)	1 (1.1)
Severity of disease or symptoms	17 (6.0)	4 (4.2)
Physical functioning	21 (7.4)	6 (6.3)
Mental functioning	25 (8.8)	8 (8.4)
Clinical indicators	23 (8.1)	3 (3.2)
Other		
Attitudes and preferences	14 (4.9)	7 (7.4)
Content and accuracy	33 (11.6)	21 (22.1)
Usability	9 (3.2)	2 (2.1)
Usage and demographics	106 (37.3)	34 (35.8)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple outcomes per study

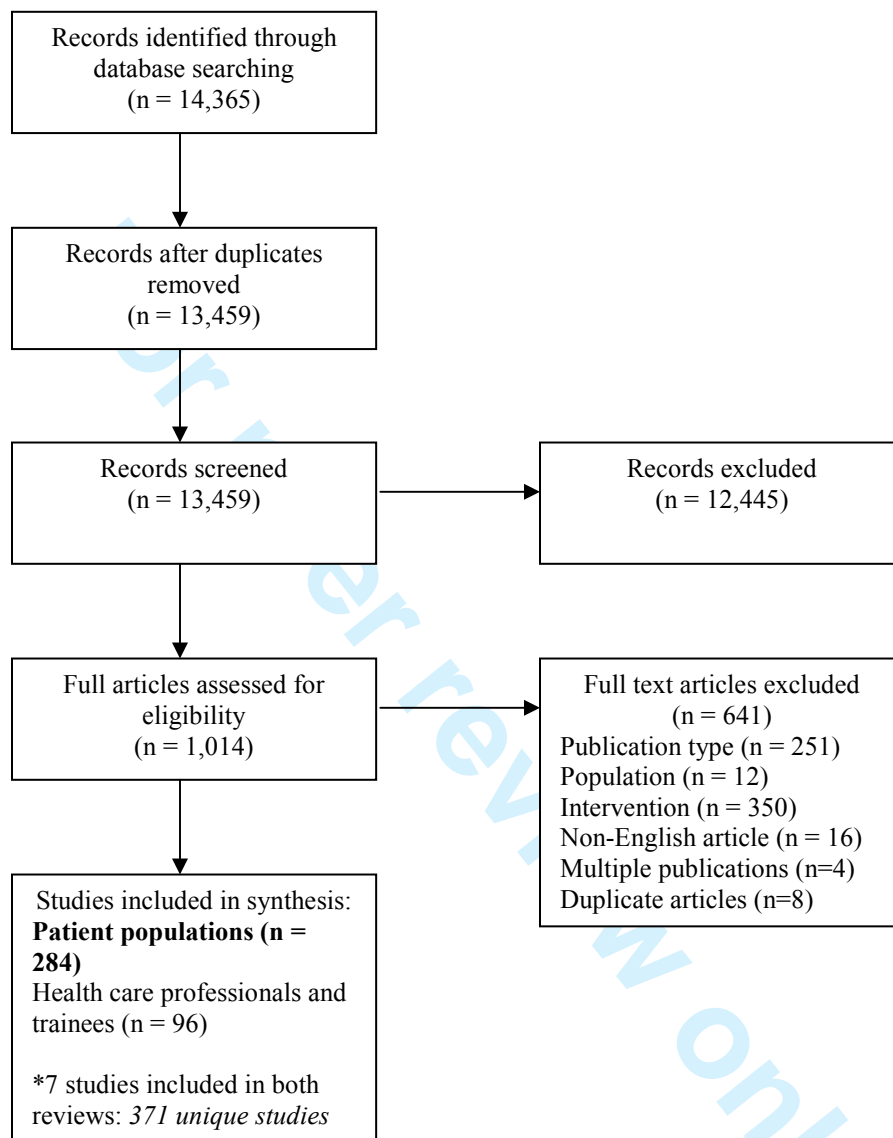
Table 5. Social media objectives by authors' conclusions (N=284)

Conclusions	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Positive	186 (65.5)	28 (59.6)	6 (85.7)	149 (68.0)	14 (73.7)	21 (53.8)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	12 (25.5)	1 (14.3)	47 (21.5)	1 (5.3)	13 (33.3)
Negative	15 (5.3)	5 (10.6)	-	7 (3.2)	3 (15.8)	3 (7.7)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	2 (4.3)	-	16 (7.3)	1 (5.3)	2 (5.1)

For peer review only

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Figure 1. Flow diagram of included studies



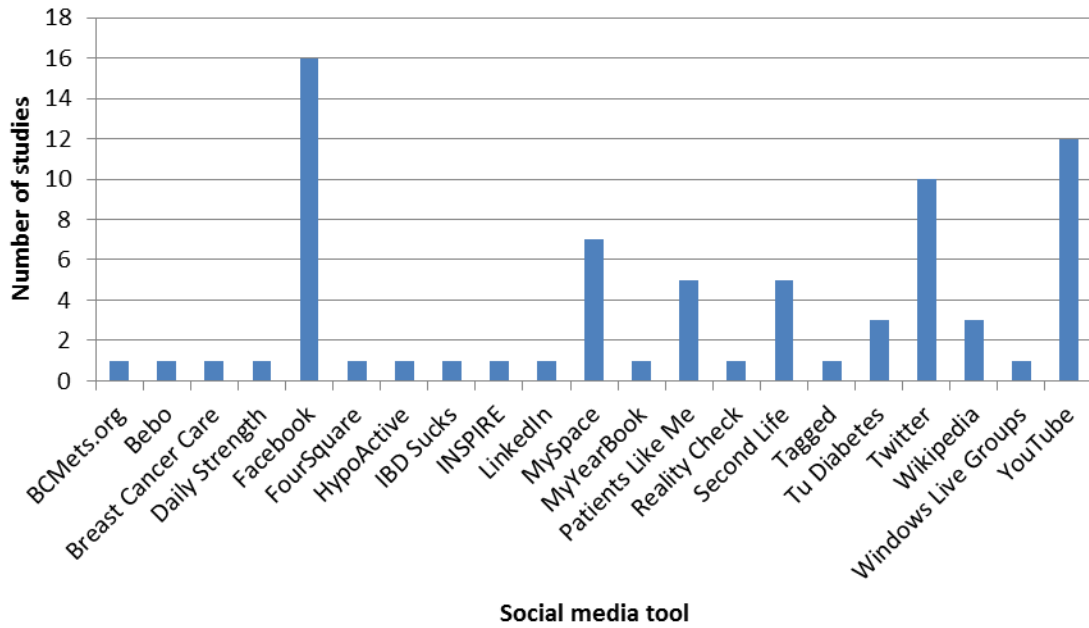


Figure 2. Specific social media tools described in included studies

Review only



Figure 3. Word cloud representing the conditions included in the study populations. The size of each term is proportional to its representation in the review.

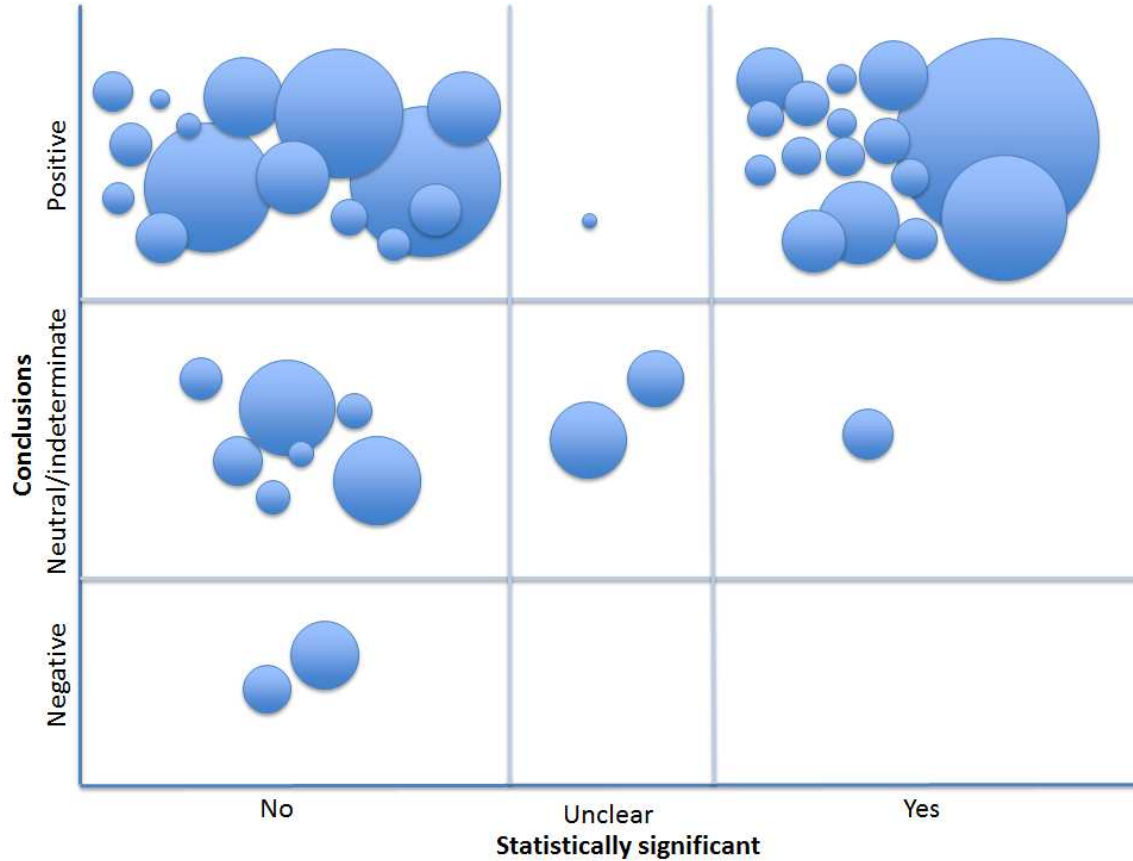


Figure 4. Authors' conclusions by statistical significance and sample size among randomized controlled trials. Each bubble represents one study and its size is proportional to the number of individuals evaluated.

1
2
3 | **Social media ~~to improve health outcomes~~ use among patients and caregivers: a scoping**
4 **review**
5

6
7 Michele P Hamm, *Research Associate*,^{1*} Annabritt Chisholm, *Research Assistant*,¹ Jocelyn
8 Shulhan, *Research Assistant*,¹ Andrea Milne, *Research Librarian*,¹ Shannon D Scott, *Associate*
9 *Professor*,^{2,3} Lisa M Given, *Professor*,⁴ Lisa Hartling, *Assistant Professor*¹
10

11 ¹ Alberta Research Centre for Health Evidence, Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine
12 and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

13 ² Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton,
14 Alberta, Canada.

15 ³ Faculty of Nursing, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

16 ⁴ School of Information Studies, Research Institute for Professional Practice, Learning and
17 Education, Faculty of Education, Charles Sturt University. Wagga Wagga, Australia.
18
19

20
21 *Corresponding author: 4-482B Edmonton Clinic Health Academy
22 11405 – 87 Avenue
23 Edmonton, Alberta
24 T6G 1C9
25 Tel: 780.492.1241
26 michele.hamm@ualberta.ca
27
28

29 Word count: 2,717
30

31
32 The Corresponding Author has the right to grant on behalf of all authors and does grant on behalf
33 of all authors, an exclusive license (or non exclusive for government employees) on a worldwide
34 basis to the BMJ Publishing Group Ltd to permit this article (if accepted) to be published in BMJ
35 editions and any other BMJ PGL products and sublicenses such use and exploit all subsidiary
36 rights, as set out in our license.
37
38

39 **Competing interests:** All authors have completed the ICMJE uniform disclosure form at
40 www.icmje.org/coi_disclosure.pdf (available on request from the corresponding author) and
41 declare: no support from any organization for the submitted work; no financial relationships with
42 any organizations that might have an interest in the submitted work in the previous three years,
43 no other relationships or activities that could appear to have influenced the submitted work.
44
45

46 **Funding:** This study was supported by a Knowledge Synthesis Grant from the Canadian
47 Institutes of Health Research, grant number 262961. The funders had no role in the study design,
48 data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.
49
50

51 **Ethical approval:** Not required.
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Abstract

Objective: To map the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Design: Scoping review.

Data sources: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest (2000-2012).

Study selection: Studies reporting primary research on the use of social media (collaborative projects, blogs/microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, virtual worlds) by patients or caregivers.

Data extraction: Two reviewers screened studies for eligibility; one reviewer extracted data from relevant studies and a second performed verification for accuracy and completeness on a 10% sample. Data were analyzed to describe which social media tools are being used, by whom, for what purpose, and how they are being evaluated.

Results: Two hundred eighty four studies were included. Discussion forums were highly prevalent and constitute 66.6% of the sample. Social networking sites (14.8%) and blogs/microblogs (14.1%) were the next most commonly used tools. The intended purpose of the tool was to facilitate self-care in 77.1% of studies. While there were clusters of studies that focused on similar conditions (e.g., lifestyle/weight loss (12.7%), cancer (11.3%)), there were no patterns in the objectives or tools used. A large proportion of the studies were descriptive (42.3%), however there were also 48 (16.9%) randomized controlled trials (RCTs). Among the RCTs, 35.4% reported statistically significant results favouring the social media intervention

1
2
3 being evaluated; however 72.9% presented positive conclusions regarding the use of social
4
5 media.
6

7
8 **Conclusions:** There is an extensive body of literature examining the use of social media in
9
10 patient and caregiver populations. Much of this work is descriptive; however with such
11
12 widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are ~~needed~~required. In studies that have examined
13
14 effectiveness, ~~the~~ positive conclusions are often reported, despite non-significant findings, not
15
16 necessarily reflective of the findings.
17
18
19

20
21
22 Word count: ~~299~~297
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Article summary

Article focus

- The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated, but there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations.

- We mapped the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Key messages

- There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

- Most studies have been descriptive; however with such widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are needed.

- In studies that have examined effectiveness, ~~the positive conclusions~~ are often reported, despite non-significant findings-are not necessarily reflective of the actual findings.

Strengths and limitations of this study

- Our search was comprehensive and we included an extensive body of literature, across conditions, populations, and study designs.

- Social media is constantly evolving, leading to challenges in keeping the search updated.

- More in-depth analysis is needed on specific topics, conditions, and populations to guide the use and implementation of social media interventions.

Introduction

The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated;¹⁻⁸ however, there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations. It is clear, though, that in addition to seeking out traditional sources of health care information, patients are increasingly active online.⁹ In 2011, looking for health care information was the third most common online activity;¹⁰ in September 2012, 72% of adult Internet users sought support and medical information online,¹¹ and in December 2012, 67% of Internet users were using social media.¹² As of 2010, the average Internet user spent nearly six hours per day on social media;¹⁰ 61% of patients sought support and medical information online;¹¹ and looking for health care information became the third most common online activity.¹² As social media continues to evolve, its momentum shows no sign of diminishing, instead finding new niches with unique applications.

Social media can be defined as a group of online applications that allow for the creation and exchange of user-generated content, and can be categorized into five groups: 1) collaborative projects (e.g., Wikipedia); 2) blogs or microblogs (e.g., Blogger, Twitter); 3) content communities (e.g., YouTube); 4) social networking sites (e.g., Facebook); and 5) virtual gaming or social worlds (e.g., Second Life HumanSim®).¹³ The collaborative environment to which social media belongs represents a shift in technology and functionality from “Web 1.0,” in which static online content and applications were created and published by individuals, to “Web 2.0,” in which there is continuous modification and participation by all users.¹³ Table 1 provides an overview of the categories of social media tools.

1
2
3 Advocates of the use of social media in health care suggest that these tools allow for
4
5 personalization, presentation, and participation – three key elements that make them highly
6
7 effective.¹⁴ The content can be tailored to the priorities of the users, the versatility of the different
8
9 platforms creates numerous options for the presentation of information, and the collaborative
10
11 nature of social media allows for a meaningful contribution from all user groups. The idea of a
12
13 synergistic relationship between social media users is one of the main perceived advantages of
14
15 using these platforms.¹⁵ However, criticisms of the use of social media in health care have also
16
17 arisen. The availability of misinformation is a risk, as health care providers are unable to control
18
19 the content that is posted or discussed.^{1,16,17} Inappropriate substitution of online information or
20
21 advice for in-person visits to a health care provider can also potentially lead to harmful results,
22
23 and this has been cited as a limitation of the use of social media and of the Internet generally.^{1,187}

24
25
26
27
28
29 Negative uses of social media have also been highlighted in the context of professionalism and
30
31 confidentiality,¹⁹ use by children and youth due to a limited capacity for self-regulation and
32
33 vulnerability to peer influence,²⁰ and promotion of high-risk behaviours, such as suicide-related
34
35 behaviours, drug use, and eating disordered behaviours.²¹⁻²⁴
36
37
38
39

40
41 The objectives of this study were to map the existing literature examining the use of social media
42
43 in patient and caregiver populations, to determine the extent and type of evidence available to
44
45 inform more focused knowledge syntheses, and to identify gaps for future research. The specific
46
47 questions guiding this scoping review were: 1) What social media tools are being used to
48
49 improve health outcomes in patient populations? 2) For what purposes are social media tools
50
51 being used in patient populations (e.g., to improve health literacy, to improve self-care)? 3) For
52
53 what patient populations and disease conditions are social media tools being used? 4) What types
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 of evidence and research designs (i.e., qualitative, quantitative) have been used to examine social
4
5
6 media tools?
7
8
9

10 **Methods**

11
12 This scoping review on the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations was
13
14 conducted in parallel with a review on the use of social media in health care professional and
15
16 trainee populations;²⁵¹⁸ therefore the literature search and screening for study eligibility were
17
18 conducted concurrently. The review followed a protocol that we developed *a priori*.
19
20
21
22
23

24 *Search strategy*

25
26
27 A research librarian searched 11 databases in January 2012: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC,
28
29 PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health
30
31 Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest. Dates
32
33 were restricted to 2000 or later, corresponding to the advent of Web 2.0. No language or study
34
35 design restrictions were applied. The search strategy for Medline is provided in the Appendix.
36
37
38
39
40

41 *Study selection*

42
43 Two reviewers independently screened titles and abstracts of studies for eligibility. The full text
44
45 of studies assessed as “relevant” or “unclear” was then independently evaluated by two
46
47 reviewers using a standard form. Discrepancies were resolved by consensus or adjudication by a
48
49 third party.
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 Studies were included if they reported primary research (quantitative or qualitative), focused on
4 health care issues related to patients or caregivers, and examined the use of a social media tool.
5
6 Social media was defined according to Kaplan and Haenlein's classification scheme,¹³ including:
7
8 collaborative projects, blogs or microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, and
9
10 virtual worlds. We excluded studies that examined mobile health (e.g., ~~non-social media~~tracking
11
12 or medical reference apps), one-way transmission of content (e.g., podcasts), and real-time
13
14 exchanges mediated by technology (e.g., Skype, chat rooms). Electronic discussion forums and
15
16 bulletin boards were included as they incorporate user-generated content and were judged to fall
17
18 within the spectrum of social media. Outcomes were not defined *a priori* as they were to be
19
20 incorporated into our description of the field. Likely categories for objectives and outcomes were
21
22 adapted from those outlined in Coulter and Ellins' proposed framework for strategies to inform,
23
24 educate, and involve patients.^{19,20,26,27}

34 *Data extraction*

35
36 Data were extracted using standardized forms and entered into Microsoft Excel (Microsoft,
37
38 Redmond, WA) by one reviewer and a 10% sample was checked for accuracy and completeness
39
40 by another.^{28†} Reviewers resolved discrepancies through consensus. Extracted data included
41
42 study and population characteristics, description of the social media tools used, objective of the
43
44 tools, outcomes measured, and authors' conclusions.^{29‡} Studies that examined social media as
45
46 one component of a complex intervention were noted as such. Additional data were collected for
47
48 randomized controlled trials (RCTs), including the primary outcome and its statistical
49
50 significance.
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Data synthesis

Data were synthesized descriptively in order to map different aspects of the literature as outlined in our key questions. Studies were grouped according to tool, audience, and study design, with data from RCTs examined in more detail. As discussion forums were not included in our original classification scheme, findings are presented both for all included studies and for studies that investigated tools other than discussion forums. Descriptive statistics were calculated using StataIC 11 (StataCorp, College Station, TX).

Results

Two hundred eighty four studies were included in the review. Figure 1 outlines the flow of studies through the inclusion process and Table 2 provides a description of included studies. Most studies (179/284; 63.0%) were conducted in North America, with more than half of the total sample (154/284; 54.2%) carried out in the United States and 8.8% (25/284) conducted in Canada. The median start date was in 2006 (range 1997 – 2011); when studies evaluating discussion forums were excluded, the start date was more recent (median 2008, range 2000 – 2011). Studies tended to be fairly short, with a median duration of 5 months (range 1 – 117 months). Nearly all included studies were published as journal articles (255/284; 89.8%); however, when studies of discussion forums were excluded, the proportion of dissertations written on the use of social media increased (14/284 to 12/95; 4.9% to 12.6%).

Social media tools used

The social media tools studied are outlined in Table 3. The use of discussion boards and online support groups (combined as discussion forums due to their common structure and intent)

1
2
3 dominated the literature, encompassing 189 (66.6%) included studies. Social networking sites
4
5 (42/284; 14.8%) and blogs or microblogs (40/284; 14.1%) were also commonly evaluated,
6
7 followed by content communities (16/284; 5.6%), collaborative projects (6/284; 2.1%), and
8
9 virtual worlds (6/284; 2.1%). In 116 (40.9%) included studies, the social media tool was included
10
11 as part of a complex intervention. Where existing and publicly available social media
12
13 applications were studied, Facebook (16/284; 5.6%), YouTube (12/284; 4.2%), and Twitter
14
15 (10/284; 3.5%) were evaluated most frequently (Figure 2).
16
17
18
19
20
21

22 *Purposes of social media use*

23
24 The most common intended use of social media was for self-care, which was described as an
25
26 objective of the tool in 219 (77.1%) studies (Table 3). This was particularly relevant to
27
28 discussion forums, in which 166/189 (87.8%) studies were related to self-care. Other tools were
29
30 often established with similar functions to discussion forums: they provided a platform on which
31
32 users could post and share their experiences with peers. Collaborative projects were often used to
33
34 address health literacy, and social networking sites were commonly used for patient safety
35
36 purposes, largely for documentation of adverse events. While there were few studies that
37
38 addressed clinical decision-making, these were almost exclusively conducted using discussion
39
40 forums.
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

48 We categorized the outcomes measured in each of the studies under patients' knowledge,
49
50 patients' experience, use of services and costs, health behaviour and status, and other (Table 4).
51
52 Measures of patients' experience, specifically peer-to-peer communication (135/284; 47.5%),
53
54 were most common and were often outcomes related to social support among members of an
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 online community. Measures of psychological well-being (e.g., reports of anxiety levels) and
4
5 changes in self-care activities (e.g., increases in physical activity) in relation to use of the tool
6
7 were also commonly evaluated (78/284 and 63/284; or 27.5% and 22.2%, respectively).
8
9

10 11 12 *Social media user groups*

13
14 A wide range of conditions were covered in the included studies (Figure 3). The largest
15
16 proportion fell under the lifestyle and weight loss category (36/284; 12.7%), followed by cancer
17
18 (32/284; 11.3%), and studies in the general population (22/284; 7.8%). The general population
19
20 studies tended to be surveys focused on usage, demographics, and user preferences relevant to
21
22 social media use for health-related purposes. No strong trends emerged showing differences
23
24 between user groups in the objective of the type of social media tool or the specific application
25
26 used (data not shown). In nearly all conditions investigated, the social media tool studied was
27
28 intended to facilitate self-care. One exception was seen in the case of infectious disease, where
29
30 7/12 (58.3%) relevant studies were focused on health literacy. This was mainly driven by large-
31
32 scale strategies to provide updates on influenza or H1N1. For specific applications used, there
33
34 were clusters of studies that examined condition-specific modalities. Social networking sites
35
36 were common in studies of diabetes and metabolic syndrome due to the use of TuDiabetes, an
37
38 online community targeted to those affected by diabetes. Similarly, Twitter was commonly used
39
40 in the context of H1N1/influenza, and PatientsLikeMe was used for a group of chronic
41
42 conditions including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, fibromyalgia, human immunodeficiency
43
44 virus, mood disorders, multiple sclerosis, and Parkinson's disease. Aside from these small
45
46 clusters, most studies across all conditions were conducted using discussion forums.
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Evaluation of social media use

The majority of the included studies were descriptive: 63 (22.2%) were cross-sectional and 57 (20.1%) used content analysis to outline how social media is being applied (Table 2). Qualitative studies comprised 22.9% (65/284) of the total sample; mixed methods studies 11.6% (33/284); observational studies 3.9% (11/284); and experimental studies 19.4% (55/284). Of the 33 mixed methods studies, 11 included a cross-sectional component and 20 included content analyses. Forty-eight RCTs were conducted, 45 of which were evaluating discussion forums as at least one component of the intervention. Of the remaining RCTs, one evaluated a blog, one evaluated Second Life, and one made use of Facebook and Twitter.

Overall, 186/284 (65.5%) studies concluded that there was evidence for the utility of social media, while only 15/284 (5.3%) concluded that there was not. The subset of RCTs was examined in more detail; while 35/48 (72.9%) studies presented positive conclusions, only 16/35 (45.7%) reported a statistically significant effect in relation to the primary outcome (Figure 4). All but one study with significant findings evaluated the use of a discussion forum; the other study evaluated a blog. Clusters of conditions appeared in the RCTs: 6 studies were related to lifestyle and weight loss, 3 were related to tobacco and substance use, 2 were in mental health, and 6 were in other conditions (diabetes, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis, hearing loss, and breast cancer). The primary outcome in each of these studies was related to health behaviour and status, except two that evaluated patients' experience and one that measured website use. The social media tool was one component of a complex intervention in all studies, making it difficult to tease out any effect specific to its use. However, improvements were found

1
2
3 in outcomes such as changes in body weight and activity levels, tobacco or substance use, and
4
5 quality of life.
6
7
8
9

10 Discussion

11
12 There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of
13 social media in patient and caregiver populations. While diversity exists in terms of the tools
14 used, their intended purposes, and the conditions studied, the majority of studies evaluate
15 discussion forums. This could point to the popularity of discussion forums among patients and
16 caregivers in addressing their health care concerns; however, it may also be indicative of the
17 behaviours or preferences of the site designers. ~~Given their role in facilitating support groups, the~~
18 ~~prevalence and popularity of discussion forums suggests that patients and caregivers are~~
19 ~~interested in seeking out “someone like me” in addressing their health care concerns.~~
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31

32
33 While general tools with broad applications (i.e., discussion forums) are commonly used, the
34 promise of social media lies in its adaptability. Unique applications such as PatientsLikeMe and
35 TuDiabetes have evolved out of the need to address the specific concerns of particular online
36 communities, demonstrating the success that can be realized through tailoring a tool to the
37 requirements of a chosen target audience. Conversely, a general tool such as Twitter has shown
38 that it can be applied to a variety of different purposes, but has also found a specific niche in
39 disseminating public health alerts. The ability of these platforms to be customized for different
40 purposes is highly consistent with the principles underlying successful knowledge translation
41 interventions.³⁰²³
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 Most studies were descriptive, but our sample also included 48 RCTs. Nearly all of the trials
4
5 evaluated the effectiveness of discussion forums, leaving a research gap in the evaluation of the
6
7 performance of other social media tools. Given the rapid proliferation of social media, a plethora
8
9 of platforms are being used and an investigation of their benefits and harms is a logical
10
11 progression of the research agenda. Similarly, next steps in research could focus on isolating the
12
13 effect of the social media tool, particularly as it relates to improved patient outcomes. All of the
14
15 included RCTs evaluated a complex intervention, of which the social media tool was just one
16
17 component. More focused efforts to determine whether social media has an impact on its own; or
18
19 whether any observed effects are attributable to the intervention overall or to the non-social
20
21 media components, would be a research priority. Similarly, more in-depth examination of how
22
23 the social media interventions are implemented, and specifically how and to what extent health
24
25 or other professionals are involved, would contribute to a better understanding of their use.
26
27

28
29 Further, additional research is needed to clarify whether the use of social media truly confers an
30
31 advantage, or if the novelty of the medium is solely responsible for its use.²⁴⁻³¹ The contrast
32
33 between the statistical significance of the primary outcome in the RCTs and the positive
34
35 conclusions reported suggests that issues such as selective outcome reporting (e.g., choice of
36
37 groups to compare), misrepresentation of conclusions (e.g., focus on change over time within a
38
39 group, rather than differences between groups), and spin in reporting (e.g., emphasis on a
40
41 positive trend) may play a more substantial role in the promotion of social media use than actual
42
43 effectiveness. The fact that most interventions were evaluated by their developers may have also
44
45 influenced the positive conclusions reported.
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 Much of the research to this point has focused on measures of communication between peers or
4
5 on social support, but our sample also included trials measuring the impact of social media on
6
7 health behaviour and status. With applications that directly target health outcomes, social media
8
9 could present a cost-effective and wide reaching modality for administering certain types of
10
11 interventions. This could be particularly advantageous when logistics make arranging in-person
12
13 appointments difficult, for example in hard to reach populations, or when geography is an issue.
14
15 These studies also suggest that social media has the potential to move beyond providing
16
17 supportive online communities and could have widespread applicability and utility within the
18
19 health care setting.
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

27 **Limitations**

28
29 Social media is a relatively new concept and is continually undergoing transformations. As such,
30
31 there is no universal definition, adding complexity to the process of determining study eligibility.
32
33 The constantly changing nature of social media also proved challenging in defining the literature
34
35 search, and the novelty of the topic made it difficult to keep the search updated due to a steady
36
37 influx of new reports. However, as the focus of this scoping review was to identify broad
38
39 categories of social media uses, the addition of studies published after the literature search would
40
41 be unlikely to change the results.
42
43
44
45
46
47

48 While this scoping review focused on the peer-reviewed literature to identify how social media is
49 being used by patient and caregiver populations, it may not encompass all of the work that has
50 been done in the area, or cover the extent of the impact that social media has had on health care.
51
52 Much of the driving force behind the use of social media has come from outside of the academic
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 community; therefore certain constructs such as the role that Facebook plays in advocacy and
4 community, and patient empowerment resulting from the use of Twitter have not been captured.
5
6
7
8 Additionally, certain movements that have shaped social media use in health care, such as the
9 ePatient movement³² and Citizen Science,³³ were not included within the scope of our review.
10
11
12 While we endeavored to be as comprehensive as possible in covering the published literature,
13 our included patient population may not be representative of social media users as a whole.
14
15
16
17
18
19

20 As our inclusion criteria were intentionally broad, we included a number of different study
21 designs, encompassing both quantitative and qualitative research. While this introduced
22 challenges in addressing the nuances of each type of study, the end result is a comprehensive
23 overview of the state of the literature. Further syntheses of the evidence in specific topics,
24 clinical areas, and populations will be able to provide more focus on some of these details.
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

34 **Conclusions**

35
36 This scoping review provides a map of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media
37 in patient and caregiver populations. The available evidence is extensive, and most studies to
38 date have been descriptive in nature. Given such widespread use of social media, evaluations of
39 effectiveness are also needed. While positive conclusions are commonly reported, these may not
40 be reflective of the actual findings.
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49

50 **Acknowledgements**

1
2
3 The authors would like to thank Walie Aktary for his assistance in data extraction, and Terry
4
5 Klassen, Sharon Straus, Donna Angus, and Liz Whamond for their contributions to the design of
6
7 this review.
8
9

10
11
12 **Contributors:** MPH, SDS, LMG, and LH designed the study. MPH coordinated the project and
13
14 is guarantor. MPH, AC, and JS screened articles and performed data extraction. AM contributed
15
16 to the conception of the study and conducted the literature search. MPH, AC, JS, and LH
17
18 interpreted the data. MPH drafted and all authors critically reviewed the manuscript. All authors
19
20 read and approved the manuscript.
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

References

1. Hawn C. Take two aspirin and tweet me in the morning: how Twitter, Facebook, and other social media are reshaping health care. *Health Affairs* 2009; 28:361-368.
2. Allison M. Can web 2.0 reboot clinical trials? *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:895-902.
3. Bonilla-Warford N. Many social media options exist for optometrists. *Optometry* 2010; 81:613-614.
4. Brownstein CA, Brownstein JS, Williams DS, Wicks P, Heywood JA. The power of social networking in medicine. *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:888-890.
5. Eytan T, Benabio J, Golla V, Parikh R, Stein S. Social media and the health system. *Perm J* 2011; 15:71-74.
6. Spallek H, O'Donnell J, Clayton M, Anderson P, Krueger A. Paradigm shift of annoying distraction: emerging implications of web 2.0 for clinical practice. *Appl Clin Inf* 2010; 1:96-115.
7. Morris K. Tweet, post, share – a new school of health communication. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2011; 11:500-501.
8. Villagran M. Methodological diversity to reach patients along the margins, in the shadows, and on the cutting edge. *Patient Educ Counsel* 2011; 82:292-297.
9. Timimi FK. Medicine, morality and health care social media. *BMC Medicine* 2012; 10:83.
10. [Fox S. Health topics. American Life Project; 2011.](#)
<http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2011/HealthTopics/Summary-of-Findings/Looking-for-health-information.aspx> [accessed January 29, 2013]

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
- ~~10. Nielsenwire; 2010. Social networks/blogs now account for one in every four and a half minutes online. <http://blog.nielsen.com/nielsenwire/global/social-media-accounts-for-22-percent-of-time-online/> [accessed January 29, 2013]~~
- ~~11. Fox S, Jones S. The social life of health information. American Life Project; 2011. <http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2009/8-The-Social-Life-of-Health-Information/02-A-Shifting-Landscape/2-61-of-adults-in-the-US-gather-health-information-online.aspx> [accessed January 29, 2013] Duggan M. Health online 2013. Pew Research Center; 2013. http://www.pewinternet.org/~media//Files/Reports/PIP_HealthOnline.pdf (accessed April 4, 2013).~~
- ~~11.12.~~
- ~~12. Duggan M, Brenner J. The demographics of social media users – 2012. Pew Research Center; 2013. <http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2013/Social-media-users.aspx> (accessed March 8, 2013). Fox S. Health topics. American Life Project; 2011. <http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2011/HealthTopics/Summary-of-Findings/Looking-for-health-information.aspx> [accessed January 29, 2013]~~
13. Kaplan AM, Haenlein M. Users of the world, unite! The challenges and opportunities of social media. *Bus Horiz* 2010; 53:59-68.
14. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. The health communicator's social media toolkit. http://www.cdc.gov/healthcommunication/ToolsTemplates/SocialMediaToolkit_BM.pdf [accessed September 17, 2012].
15. Sarasohn-Kahn J. The wisdom of patients: health care meets online social media. California Health care Foundation; 2008. <http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media> [accessed September 17, 2012].

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
16. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Two wrongs don't make a right: harm aggravated by inaccurate information on the Internet. *Pediatrics* 2002; 109:522-523.
- ~~16.~~17. [Chou WS, Prestin A, Lyons C, Wen K. Web 2.0 for health promotion: reviewing the current evidence. *Am J Public Health* 2013; 103:e9-e18. doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2012.301071](#)
18. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Analysis of cases of harm associated with use of health information on the Internet. *JAMA* 2002; 287:2869-2871.
19. [Greysen SR, Kind T, Chretien KC. Online professionalism and the mirror of social media. *J Gen Intern Med* 2010; 25:1227-1229.](#)
20. [McBride DL. Risks and benefits of social media for children and adolescents. *J Pediatr Nurs* 2011; 26:498-499.](#)
21. [Collings SC, Fortune S, Currey N, Hawton K, Wang J, Slim B. Media influences on suicidal behaviour: an interview study of young people in New Zealand. Auckland; 2011.](#)
22. [Vickers H. Social networks and media coverage are blamed for series of teenage suicides in Russia. *BMJ* 2012; 344:e3110.](#)
23. [Strasburger VC, Donnerstein E. Children, adolescents, and the media in the 21st century. *Adolesc Med* 2000; 11:51-68.](#)
- ~~17.~~24. [Strasburger VC. Children, adolescents and the media: what we know, what we don't know and what we need to find out \(quickly!\). *Arch Dis Child* 2009; 94:657.](#)
- ~~18.~~25. Hamm MP, Chisholm A, Shulhan J, Milne A, Scott SD, Klassen TP, Hartling L. Use of social media by health care professionals and trainees: a scoping review. *Acad Med* [Accepted].
- ~~19.~~26. Coulter A, Ellins J. Patient-focused interventions: a review of the evidence. London: Health Foundation; 2006.

1
2
3 www.pickereurope.org/Filestore/Publications/QEI_Review_AB.pdf [accessed September 17,
4
5
6 2012].
7

8
9 | ~~20-27.~~ Coulter A, Ellins J. Effectiveness of strategies for informing, educating, and involving
10
11 patients. BMJ 2007; 335:24-27.
12

13 | ~~21-28.~~ Buscemi N, Hartling L, Vandermeer B, Tjosvold L, Klassen TP. Single data extraction
14
15 generated more errors than double data extraction in systematic reviews. J Clin Epi 2006;
16
17 59:697-703.
18
19

20 | ~~22-29.~~ Tricco A, Tetzlaff J, Pham B, Brehaut J, Moher D. Non-Cochrane vs. Cochrane reviews
21
22 were twice as likely to have positive conclusion statements: cross-sectional study. J Clin Epi
23
24 2009; 62:380-386.
25
26

27 | ~~23-30.~~ Graham ID, Logan J, Harrison MB, Straus SE, Tetroe J, Caswell W, Robinson N. Lost in
28
29 translation: time for a map? J Contin Health Educ 2006; 26:13-24.
30
31

32 | 31. Rogers EM. Diffusion of Innovations. 5th ed. New York: The Free Press; 2003.
33

34 | 32. Debronkart D. How the e-patient community helped save my life: an essay by Dave
35
36 deBronkart. BMJ 2013; 346:f1990.
37
38

39 | 24-33. Swan M. Crowdsourced health research studies: an important emerging complement to
40
41 clinical trials in the public health research ecosystem. J Med Internet Res 2012; 14:e46.
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Table 1. Categorization of social media tools

Tool	Description	Examples
Collaborative projects	Enable the joint and simultaneous creation of content by many end-users.	Wikis (e.g., Wikipedia) Social bookmarking applications (e.g., Mendeley)
Blogs or microblogs	Websites that display date-stamped entries. They are usually managed by one person but provide the opportunity to interact with others through the addition of comments.	Wordpress Twitter (microblog)
Content communities	Allow for the sharing of media content between users, including text, photos, videos, and presentations.	BookCrossing Flickr YouTube Slideshare
Social networking sites	Enable users to connect by creating personal information profiles that can be accessed by friends and colleagues, and by sending emails and instant messages between each other.	Facebook MySpace LinkedIn
Virtual worlds	Platforms that replicate a 3D environment in which users can appear in the form of personalized avatars and interact with each other as they would in real life.	Second Life

Table 2. Description of included studies

Variable	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
<i>Total – N</i>	284	95
Continent of corresponding author		
Asia	12 (4.2)	5 (5.3)
Australia	14 (4.9)	3 (3.2)
Europe	78 (27.5)	19 (20.0)
North America	179 (63.0)	67 (70.5)
Not reported	1 (0.4)	1 (1.1)
Study start date – median (range)	2006 (1997 – 2011)	2008 (2000 – 2011)
Study duration – median (range)	5 months (1– 117)	3 months (1 – 117)
Sample size – median (range)	124 (1 – 16,703)*	130 (2 – 16,703)*
Publication type		
Journal article	255 (89.8)	75 (79.0)
Abstract	15 (5.3)	8 (8.4)
Dissertation	14 (4.9)	12 (12.6)
Study design		
<i>Quantitative</i>		
Randomized controlled trial	48 (16.9)	6 (6.3)
Non-randomized controlled trial	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Controlled before-after	1 (0.4)	-
Observational	11 (3.9)	3 (3.2)
Cross-sectional	63 (22.2)	33 (34.7)
<i>Qualitative</i>		
Case study	1 (0.4)	-
Case series	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Ethnography	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Grounded theory	6 (2.1)	2 (2.1)
Phenomenology	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Qualitative (other/not specified)	46 (16.2)	16 (16.8)
Mixed methods	33 (11.6)	9 (9.5)
<i>Other</i>		
Content analysis	57 (20.1)	20 (21.1)
Authors' conclusions		
Positive	186 (65.5)	56 (59.0)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	23 (24.2)
Negative	15 (5.3)	10 (10.5)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	6 (6.3)

*Excluding one study that examined >3,000,000 tweets.

Table 3. Description and objectives of social media tools used (N=284)

Tool	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Collaborative project	6 (2.1)	5 (83.3)	-	-	-	1 (16.7)
Blog or microblog	40 (14.1)	11 (27.5)	-	24 (60.0)	4 (10.0)	9 (22.5)
Content community	16 (5.6)	8 (50.0)	-	5 (31.3)	2 (12.5)	4 (25.0)
Social networking site	42 (14.8)	10 (23.8)	1 (2.4)	24 (57.1)	8 (19.1)	9 (21.4)
Virtual world	6 (2.1)	3 (50.0)	-	3 (50.0)	1 (16.7)	1 (16.7)
Discussion forum	189 (66.6)	23 (12.2)	6 (3.2)	166 (87.8)	3 (1.6)	17 (9.0)
Component of a complex intervention	116 (40.9)	16 (13.8)	3 (2.6)	108 (93.1)	4 (3.5)	3 (2.6)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple tools and multiple objectives per study.

Table 4. Outcomes measured by social media tool

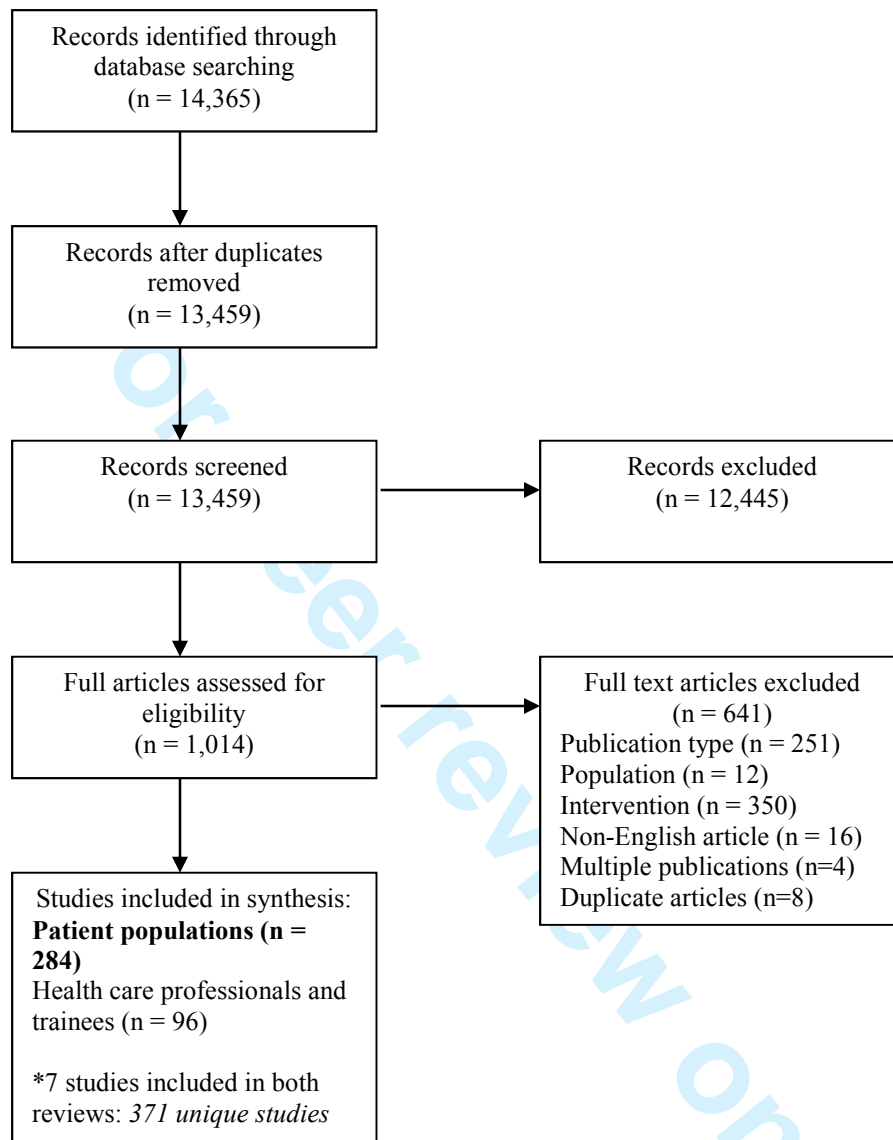
Outcomes	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
<i>Total – N</i>	<i>284</i>	<i>95</i>
Patients' knowledge		
Conditions and complications	54 (19.0)	22 (23.2)
Self-care	60 (21.1)	17 (17.9)
Treatment options	22 (7.8)	10 (10.5)
Comprehension	2 (0.7)	1 (1.1)
Patients' experience		
Satisfaction	69 (24.3)	21 (22.1)
Clinician-patient communication	39 (13.7)	16 (16.8)
Peer-to-peer communication	135 (47.5)	44 (46.3)
Quality of life	20 (7.0)	2 (2.1)
Psychological well-being	78 (27.5)	21 (22.1)
Self-efficacy	32 (11.3)	4 (4.2)
Involvement and empowerment	22 (7.8)	6 (6.3)
Use of services and costs		
Hospital admission rates	4 (1.4)	2 (2.1)
Emergency admission rates	2 (0.7)	-
Number of visits to general practitioners	7 (2.5)	2 (2.1)
Cost effectiveness	4 (1.4)	3 (3.2)
Health behaviour and status		
Self-care activities	63 (22.2)	15 (15.8)
Treatment adherence	13 (4.6)	1 (1.1)
Severity of disease or symptoms	17 (6.0)	4 (4.2)
Physical functioning	21 (7.4)	6 (6.3)
Mental functioning	25 (8.8)	8 (8.4)
Clinical indicators	23 (8.1)	3 (3.2)
Other		
Attitudes and preferences	14 (4.9)	7 (7.4)
Content and accuracy	33 (11.6)	21 (22.1)
Usability	9 (3.2)	2 (2.1)
Usage and demographics	106 (37.3)	34 (35.8)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple outcomes per study

Table 5. Social media objectives by authors' conclusions (N=284)

Conclusions	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Positive	186 (65.5)	28 (59.6)	6 (85.7)	149 (68.0)	14 (73.7)	21 (53.8)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	12 (25.5)	1 (14.3)	47 (21.5)	1 (5.3)	13 (33.3)
Negative	15 (5.3)	5 (10.6)	-	7 (3.2)	3 (15.8)	3 (7.7)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	2 (4.3)	-	16 (7.3)	1 (5.3)	2 (5.1)

For peer review only

Figure 1. Flow diagram of included studies

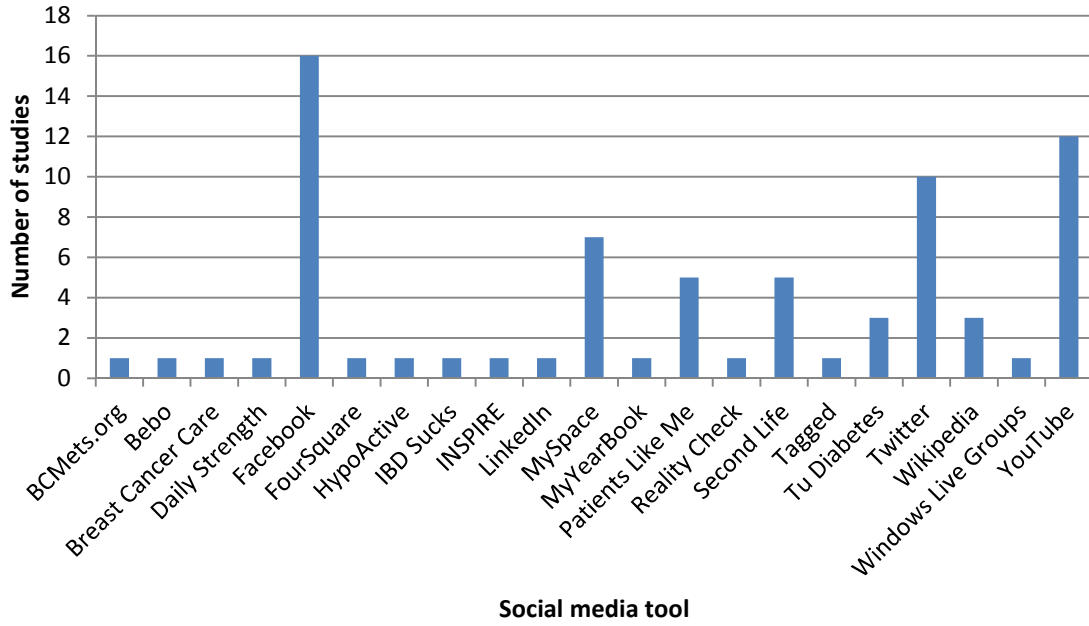


Figure 2. Specific social media tools described in included studies

review only

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

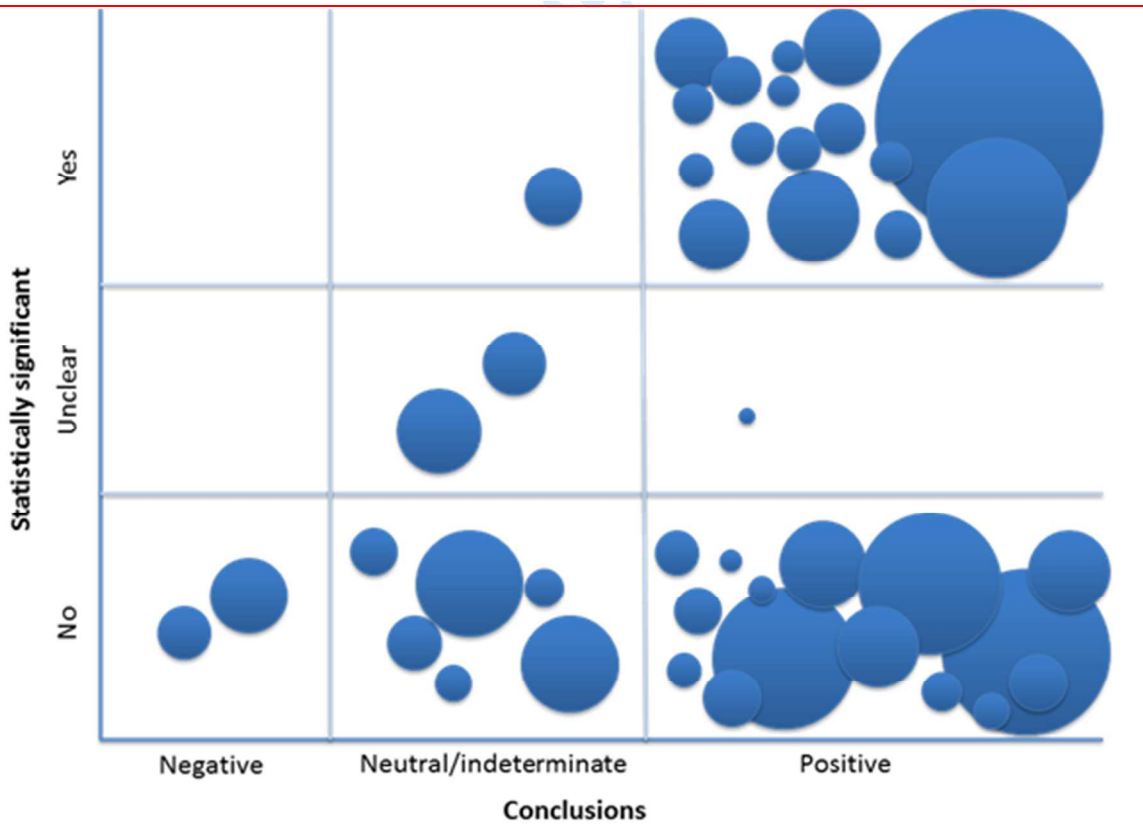
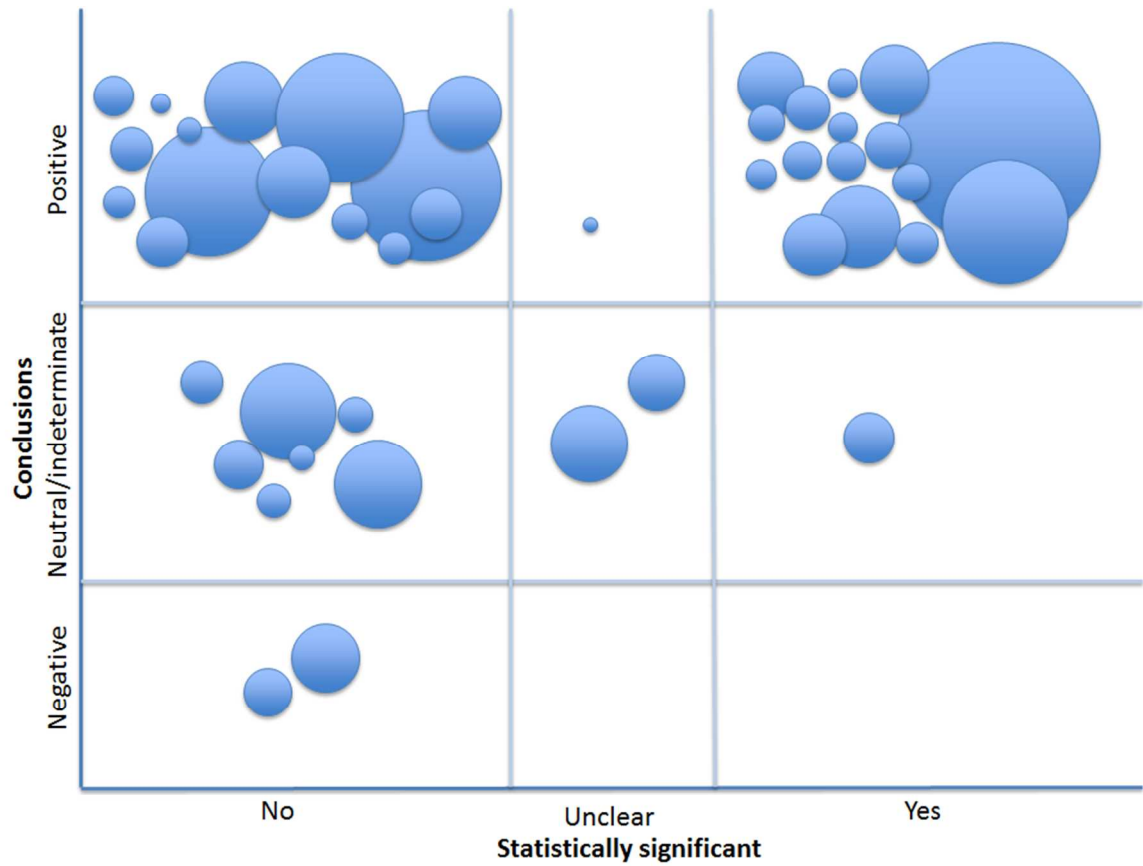


Figure 3. Word cloud representing the conditions included in the study populations. The size of each term is proportional to its representation in the review.

Peer review only

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60



1
2
3 **Figure 4.** Authors' conclusions by statistical significance and sample size among
4 randomized controlled trials. Each bubble represents one study and its size is proportional
5 to the number of individuals evaluated.
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

For peer review only

Included Studies

1. Ache KA, Wallace LS. Human papillomavirus vaccination coverage on YouTube. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2008;35(4):389-92.
2. Adams SA. Sourcing the crowd for health services improvement: The reflexive patient and "share-your-experience" websites. *Social Science & Medicine*. 2011;72(7):1069-76.
3. Anttila M, Koivunen M, Valimaki M. Information technology-based standardized patient education in psychiatric inpatient care. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*. 2008;64(2):147-56.
4. Armstrong N, Powell J. Patient perspectives on health advice posted on Internet discussion boards: a qualitative study. *Health Expectations*. 2009;12(3):313-20.
5. Atkinson NL, Saperstein SL, Pleis J. Using the internet for health-related activities: findings from a national probability sample. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2009;11(1):e4.
6. Baptist AP, Thompson M, Grossman KS, Mohammed L, Sy A, Sanders GM. Social media, text messaging, and email-preferences of asthma patients between 12 and 40 years old. *Journal of Asthma*. 2011;48(8):824-30.
7. Barker KK. Electronic support groups, patient-consumers, and medicalization: the case of contested illness. *Journal of Health & Social Behavior*. 2008;49(1):20-36.
8. Barr J, McLeod S. They never see how hard it is to be me: siblings' observations of strangers, peers and family. *International Journal of Speechlanguage Pathology*. 2010;12(2):162-71.
9. Barrera M, Jr., Glasgow RE, McKay HG, Boles SM, Feil EG. Do Internet-based support interventions change perceptions of social support?: An experimental trial of approaches for supporting diabetes self-management. *American Journal of Community Psychology*. 2002;30(5):637-54.
10. Bedgood R, Sadurski R, Schade RR. The use of the internet in data assimilation in rare diseases. *Digestive Diseases & Sciences*. 2007;52(2):307-12.
11. Bender JL, Jimenez-Marroquin MC, Jadad AR. Seeking support on facebook: a content analysis of breast cancer groups. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2011;13(1):e16.
12. Bers MU, Gonzalez-Heydrich J, Raches D, DeMaso DR. Zora: a pilot virtual community in the pediatric dialysis unit. *Studies in Health Technology & Informatics*. 2001;84(Pt:1):1-4.
13. Bialous SA, Sarna L, Wells M, Elashoff D, Wewers ME, Froelicher ES. Characteristics of nurses who used the Internet-based nurses QuitNet for smoking cessation. *Public Health Nursing*. 2009;26(4):329-38.
14. Binks M, T. vM. Utilization patterns and user characteristics of an ad libitum Internet weight loss program. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(1):e9.
15. Black AR, Peacock N. Pleasing the masses: messages for daily life management in African American women's popular media sources. *American Journal of Public Health*. 2011;101(1):144-50.
16. Black EW, Thompson LA, Saliba H, Dawson K, Black NM. An analysis of healthcare providers' online ratings. *Informatics in Primary Care*. 2009;17(4):249-53.
17. Bondy SJ, Bercovitz KL. Non-smoking worksites in the residential construction sector: using an online forum to study perspectives and practices. *Tobacco Control*. 2011;20(3):189-95.
18. Boniface L, Green L. Finding a new kind of knowledge on the HeartNET website. *Health Information & Libraries Journal*. 2007;24:Suppl-76.
19. Booth AO, Nowson CA, Matters H. Evaluation of an interactive, Internet-based weight loss program: a pilot study. *Health Education Research*. 2008;23(3):371-81.

20. Bosak KA, Yates B, Pozehl B. Effects of an Internet physical activity intervention in adults with metabolic syndrome. *Western Journal of Nursing Research*. 2010;32(1):5-22.
21. Botella C, Etchemendy E, Castilla D, Banos RM, Garcia-Palacios A, Quero S, et al. An e-health system for the elderly (Butler Project): a pilot study on acceptance and satisfaction. *Cyberpsychology & Behavior*. 2009;12(3):255-62.
22. Boyington AR, Dougherty MC, Liao YM. Analysis of interactive continence health information on the Web. *Journal of Wound, Ostomy, & Continence Nursing*. 2003;30(5):280-6.
23. Braner DA, Lai S, Hodo R, Ibsen LA, Bratton SL, Hollemon D, et al. Interactive Web sites for families and physicians of pediatric intensive care unit patients: a preliminary report. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*. 2004;5(5):434-9.
24. Broom A. Virtually he@lthy: the impact of internet use on disease experience and the doctor-patient relationship. *Qualitative Health Research*. 2005;15(3):325-45.
25. Bryce CL, Zickmund S, Hess R, McTigue KM, Olshansky E, Fitzgerald K, et al. Value versus user fees: perspectives of patients before and after using a web-based portal for management of diabetes. *Telemedicine Journal & E-Health*. 2008;14(10):1035-43.
26. Buchanan H, Coulson NS. Accessing dental anxiety online support groups: an exploratory qualitative study of motives and experiences. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2007;66(3):263-9.
27. Bunde M, Suls J, Martin R, Barnett K. Hystersisters online: social support and social comparison among hysterectomy patients on the internet. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine*. 2006;31(3):271-8.
28. Chou MH, Lin MF, Hsu MC, Wang YH, Hu HF. Exploring the self-learning experiences of patients with depression participating in a multimedia education program. *Journal of Nursing Research*. 2004;12(4):297-306.
29. Civan A, Pratt W. Threading together patient expertise. *AMIA*. 2007;Annual:Symposium-4.
30. Coulson NS, Buchanan H, Aubeeluck A. Social support in cyberspace: a content analysis of communication within a Huntington's disease online support group. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2007;68(2):173-8.
31. Cox MF, Scharer K, Clark AJ. Development of a Web-based program to improve communication about sex. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*. 2009;27(1):18-25.
32. Cunningham JA, T.; vM, Fournier R. An online support group for problem drinkers: AlcoholHelpCenter.net. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2008;70(2):193-8.
33. Curioso WH, Kurth AE. Access, use and perceptions regarding Internet, cell phones and PDAs as a means for health promotion for people living with HIV in Peru. *BMC Medical Informatics & Decision Making*. 2007;7:24.
34. Danaher BG, Smolkowski K, Seeley JR, Severson HH. Mediators of a successful web-based smokeless tobacco cessation program. *Addiction*. 2008;103(10):1706-12.
35. Davison KP, Pennebaker JW, Dickerson SS. Who talks? The social psychology of illness support groups. *American Psychologist*. 2000;55(2):205-17.
36. DeBar LL, Dickerson J, Clarke G, Stevens VJ, Ritenbaugh C, Aickin M. Using a website to build community and enhance outcomes in a group, multi-component intervention promoting healthy diet and exercise in adolescents. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*. 2009;34(5):539-50.
37. Dickerson SS. Technology--patient interactions: Internet use for gaining a healthy context for living with an implantable cardioverter defibrillator. *Heart & Lung*. 2005;34(3):157-68.

- 1
 - 2
 - 3
 - 4
 - 5
 - 6
 - 7
 - 8
 - 9
 - 10
 - 11
 - 12
 - 13
 - 14
 - 15
 - 16
 - 17
 - 18
 - 19
 - 20
 - 21
 - 22
 - 23
 - 24
 - 25
 - 26
 - 27
 - 28
 - 29
 - 30
 - 31
 - 32
 - 33
 - 34
 - 35
 - 36
 - 37
 - 38
 - 39
 - 40
 - 41
 - 42
 - 43
 - 44
 - 45
 - 46
 - 47
 - 48
 - 49
 - 50
 - 51
 - 52
 - 53
 - 54
 - 55
 - 56
 - 57
 - 58
 - 59
 - 60
38. Dickerson SS, Flaig DM, Kennedy MC. Therapeutic connection: help seeking on the Internet for persons with implantable cardioverter defibrillators. *Heart & Lung*. 2000;29(4):248-55.
39. Donelle L, Hoffman-Goetz L. Health literacy and online health discussions of North American Black women. *Women & Health*. 2008;47(4):71-90.
40. Ewing LJ, Long K, Rotondi A, Howe C, Bill L, Marsland AL. Brief report: A pilot study of a web-based resource for families of children with cancer. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*. 2009;34(5):523-9.
41. Fehring RJ, Schneider M, Raviele K. Pilot evaluation of an internet-based natural family planning education and service program. *JOGNN - Journal of Obstetric, Gynecologic, & Neonatal Nursing*. 2011;40(3):281-91.
42. Feil EG, Glasgow RE, Boles S, McKay HG. Who participates in Internet-based self-management programs? A study among novice computer users in a primary care setting. *Diabetes Educator*. 2000;26(5):806-11.
43. Ferney SL, Marshall AL, Eakin EG, Owen N. Randomized trial of a neighborhood environment-focused physical activity website intervention. *Preventive Medicine*. 2009;48(2):144-50.
44. Flicker S, Goldberg E, Read S, Veinot T, McClelland A, Saulnier P, et al. HIV-positive youth's perspectives on the Internet and e-health. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2004;6(3):e32.
45. Fogel J, Albert SM, Schnabel F, Ditkoff BA, Neugut AI. Internet use and social support in women with breast cancer. *Health Psychology*. 2002;21(4):398-404.
46. Fox NJ, Ward KJ, O'Rourke AJ. The 'expert patient': empowerment or medical dominance? The case of weight loss, pharmaceutical drugs and the Internet. *Social Science & Medicine*. 2005;60(6):1299-309.
47. Freeman E, Barker C, Pistrang N. Outcome of an online mutual support group for college students with psychological problems. *Cyberpsychology & Behavior*. 2008;11(5):591-3.
48. Frisby G, Bessell TL, Borland R, Anderson JN. Smoking cessation and the Internet: a qualitative method examining online consumer behavior. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2002;4(2):E8-Nov.
49. Frost J, Okun S, Vaughan T, Heywood J, Wicks P. Patient-reported outcomes as a source of evidence in off-label prescribing: analysis of data from PatientsLikeMe. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2011;13(1):e6.
50. Frost JH, Massagli MP, Wicks P, Heywood J. How the Social Web Supports patient experimentation with a new therapy: The demand for patient-controlled and patient-centered informatics. *AMIA*. 2008;Annual:Symposium-21.
51. Frost JH, Massagli MP. Social uses of personal health information within PatientsLikeMe, an online patient community: what can happen when patients have access to one another's data. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(3):e15.
52. Gavin J, Rodham K, Poyer H. The presentation of "pro-anorexia" in online group interactions. *Qualitative Health Research*. 2008;18(3):325-33.
53. Ghahari S, Packer TL, Passmore AE. Development, standardisation and pilot testing of an online fatigue self-management program. *Disability & Rehabilitation*. 2009;31(21):1762-72.
54. Giles DC, Newbold J. Self- and other-diagnosis in user-led mental health online communities. *Qualitative Health Research*. 2011;21(3):419-28.

- 1
 - 2
 - 3
 - 4
 - 5
 - 6
 - 7
 - 8
 - 9
 - 10
 - 11
 - 12
 - 13
 - 14
 - 15
 - 16
 - 17
 - 18
 - 19
 - 20
 - 21
 - 22
 - 23
 - 24
 - 25
 - 26
 - 27
 - 28
 - 29
 - 30
 - 31
 - 32
 - 33
 - 34
 - 35
 - 36
 - 37
 - 38
 - 39
 - 40
 - 41
 - 42
 - 43
 - 44
 - 45
 - 46
 - 47
 - 48
 - 49
 - 50
 - 51
 - 52
 - 53
 - 54
 - 55
 - 56
 - 57
 - 58
 - 59
 - 60
55. Glasgow RE, Boles SM, McKay HG, Feil EG, Barrera M, Jr. The D-Net diabetes self-management program: long-term implementation, outcomes, and generalization results. *Preventive Medicine*. 2003;36(4):410-9.
56. Gold BC, Burke S, Pintauro S, Buzzell P, Harvey-Berino J. Weight loss on the web: A pilot study comparing a structured behavioral intervention to a commercial program. *Obesity*. 2007;15(1):155-64.
57. Gow RW, Trace SE, Mazzeo SE. Preventing weight gain in first year college students: an online intervention to prevent the "freshman fifteen". *Eating Behaviors*. 2010;11(1):33-9.
58. Graham AL, Cobb NK, Raymond L, Sill S, Young J. Effectiveness of an internet-based worksite smoking cessation intervention at 12 months. *Journal of Occupational & Environmental Medicine*. 2007;49(8):821-8.
59. Greene JA, Choudhry NK, Kilabuk E, Shrank WH. Online social networking by patients with diabetes: a qualitative evaluation of communication with Facebook. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*. 2011;26(3):287-92.
60. Hagan JC, III, Kutryb MJ. Cataract and intraocular implant surgery concerns and comments posted at two internet eye care forums. *Missouri Medicine*. 2009;106(1):78-82.
61. Hall W, Irvine V. E-communication among mothers of infants and toddlers in a community-based cohort: a content analysis. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*. 2009;65(1):175-83.
62. Halliday L, Boughton M. Premature menopause: exploring the experience through online communication. *Nursing & Health Sciences*. 2009;11(1):17-22.
63. Hawkins RP, Pingree S, Shaw B, Serlin RC, Swoboda C, Han JY, et al. Mediating processes of two communication interventions for breast cancer patients. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2010;81:Suppl-53.
64. Hess RF, Weinland JA, Beebe K. "I am not alone": a survey of women with peripartum cardiomyopathy and their participation in an online support group. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*. 2010;28(4):215-21.
65. Himmel W, Meyer J, Kochen MM, Michelmann HW. Information needs and visitors' experience of an Internet expert forum on infertility. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2005;7(2):e20.
66. Huber J, Ihrig A, Peters T, Huber CG, Kessler A, Hadaschik B, et al. Decision-making in localized prostate cancer: lessons learned from an online support group. *BJU International*. 2011;107(10):1570-5.
67. Hudson DB, Campbell-Grossman C, Keating-Lefler R, Carraher S, Gehle J, Heusinkvelt S. Online support for single, low-income, African American mothers. *MCN, American Journal of Maternal Child Nursing*. 2009;34(6):350-5.
68. Hurling R, Catt M, Boni MD, Fairley BW, Hurst T, Murray P, et al. Using internet and mobile phone technology to deliver an automated physical activity program: randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2007;9(2):e7.
69. Hwang KO, Ottenbacher AJ, Green AP, Cannon-Diehl MR, Richardson O, Bernstam EV, et al. Social support in an Internet weight loss community. *International Journal of Medical Informatics*. 2010;79(1):5-13.
70. Im EO, Lee SH, Chee W. "Being conditioned, yet becoming strong": Asian American women in menopausal transition. *Journal of Transcultural Nursing*. 2011;22(3):290-9.
71. Im EO, Lee SH, Chee W. Black women in menopausal transition. *JOGNN - Journal of Obstetric, Gynecologic, & Neonatal Nursing*. 2010;39(4):435-43.

- 1
 - 2
 - 3
 - 4
 - 5
 - 6
 - 7
 - 8
 - 9
 - 10
 - 11
 - 12
 - 13
 - 14
 - 15
 - 16
 - 17
 - 18
 - 19
 - 20
 - 21
 - 22
 - 23
 - 24
 - 25
 - 26
 - 27
 - 28
 - 29
 - 30
 - 31
 - 32
 - 33
 - 34
 - 35
 - 36
 - 37
 - 38
 - 39
 - 40
 - 41
 - 42
 - 43
 - 44
 - 45
 - 46
 - 47
 - 48
 - 49
 - 50
 - 51
 - 52
 - 53
 - 54
 - 55
 - 56
 - 57
 - 58
 - 59
 - 60
72. Im EO, Lee B, Chee W. Shielded from the real world: perspectives on Internet cancer support groups by Asian Americans. *Cancer Nursing*. 2010;33(3):E10-E20.
73. Im EO, Lee B, Chee W, Dormire S, Brown A. A national multiethnic online forum study on menopausal symptom experience. *Nursing Research*. 2010;59(1):26-33.
74. Im EO, Lim HJ, Lee SH, Dormire S, Chee W, Kresta K. Menopausal symptom experience of Hispanic midlife women in the United States. *Health Care for Women International*. 2009;30(10):919-34.
75. Im EO, Chee W, Lim HJ, Liu WM. An online forum exploring needs for help of patients with cancer: gender and ethnic differences. *Oncology Nursing Forum*. 2008;35(4):653-60.
76. Im EO, Chee W, Lim HJ, Liu Y, Kim HK. Midlife women's attitudes toward physical activity. *JOGNN - Journal of Obstetric, Gynecologic, & Neonatal Nursing*. 2008;37(2):203-13.
77. Im EO, Guevara E, Chee W. The pain experience of Hispanic patients with cancer in the United States. *Oncology Nursing Forum*. 2007;34(4):861-8.
78. Im EO, Chee W, Tsai HM, Lin LC, Cheng CY. Internet cancer support groups: a feminist analysis. *Cancer Nursing*. 2005;28(1):1-7.
79. Johnson F, Wardle J. The association between weight loss and engagement with a web-based food and exercise diary in a commercial weight loss programme: a retrospective analysis. *International Journal of Behavioral Nutrition & Physical Activity*. 2011;8:83.
80. Kamel Boulos MN, Toth-Cohen S. The University of Plymouth Sexual Health SIM experience in Second Life: evaluation and reflections after 1 year. *Health Information & Libraries Journal*. 2009;26(4):279-88.
81. Kelders SM, Van Gemert-Pijnen JE, Werkman A, Seydel ER. Evaluation of a web-based lifestyle coach designed to maintain a healthy bodyweight. *Journal of Telemedicine & Telecare*. 2010;16(1):3-7.
82. Kennedy A, Rogers A, Sanders C, Gately C, Lee V. Creating 'good' self-managers?: facilitating and governing an online self care skills training course. *BMC Health Services Research*. 2009;9:93.
83. Kerr C, Murray E, Noble L, Morris R, Bottomley C, Stevenson F, et al. The potential of Web-based interventions for heart disease self-management: a mixed methods investigation. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(4):e56.
84. Kishimoto K, Fukushima N. Use of anonymous Web communities and websites by medical consumers in Japan to research drug information. *Yakugaku Zasshi - Journal of the Pharmaceutical Society of Japan*. 2011;131(5):685-95.
85. Kosma M, Cardinal BJ, McCubbin JA. A pilot study of a web-based physical activity motivational program for adults with physical disabilities. *Disability & Rehabilitation*. 2005;27(23):1435-42.
86. Kouri P, Turunen H, Tossavainen K, Saarikoski S. Pregnant families' discussions on the Net-from virtual connections toward real-life community. *Journal of Midwifery & Women's Health*. 2006;51(4):279-83.
87. Lagu T, Hannon NS, Rothberg MB, Lindenauer PK. Patients' evaluations of health care providers in the era of social networking: an analysis of physician-rating websites. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*. 2010;25(9):942-6.
88. Laurent MR, Vickers TJ. Seeking health information online: does Wikipedia matter? *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association*. 2009;16(4):471-9.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
89. Lee SY, Hawkins R. Why do patients seek an alternative channel? The effects of unmet needs on patients' health-related Internet use. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2010;15(2):152-66.
 90. Lindsay S, Smith S, Bellaby P, Baker R. The health impact of an online heart disease support group: a comparison of moderated versus unmoderated support. *Health Education Research*. 2009;24(4):646-54.
 91. Linkletter M, Gordon K, Dooley J. The choking game and YouTube: a dangerous combination. *Clinical Pediatrics*. 2010;49(3):274-9.
 92. Linssen C, Schook RM, The AM, Lammers E, Festen J, Postmus PE. A web site on lung cancer: who are the users and what are they looking for? *Journal of Thoracic Oncology: Official Publication of the International Association for the Study of Lung Cancer*. 2007;2(9):813-8.
 93. Ljotsson B, Falk L, Vesterlund AW, Hedman E, Lindfors P, Ruck C, et al. Internet-delivered exposure and mindfulness based therapy for irritable bowel syndrome--a randomized controlled trial. *Behaviour Research & Therapy*. 2010;48(6):531-9.
 94. Lorig KR, Ritter PL, Dost A, Plant K, Laurent DD, McNeil I. The Expert Patients Programme online, a 1-year study of an Internet-based self-management programme for people with long-term conditions. *Chronic Illness*. 2008;4(4):247-56.
 95. Lorig KR, Ritter PL, Laurent DD, Plant K. Internet-based chronic disease self-management: a randomized trial.[Erratum appears in *Med Care*. 2007 Mar;45(3):276]. *Medical Care*. 2006;44(11):964-71.
 96. Lou CH, Zhao Q, Gao ES, Shah IH. Can the Internet be used effectively to provide sex education to young people in China? *Journal of Adolescent Health*. 2006;39(5):720-8.
 97. Lu HY, Shaw BR, Gustafson DH. Online health consultation: examining uses of an interactive cancer communication tool by low-income women with breast cancer. *International Journal of Medical Informatics*. 2011;80(7):518-28.
 98. Lynch M. Healthy habits or damaging diets: an exploratory study of a food blogging community. *Ecology of Food & Nutrition*. 2010;49(4):316-35.
 99. McKay HG, King D, Eakin EG, Seeley JR, Glasgow RE. The diabetes network internet-based physical activity intervention: a randomized pilot study. *Diabetes Care*. 2001;24(8):1328-34.
 100. Meglic M, Furlan M, Kuzmanic M, Kozel D, Baraga D, Kuhar I, et al. Feasibility of an eHealth service to support collaborative depression care: results of a pilot study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(5):e63.
 101. Miller EA, Pole A, Bateman C. Variation in health blog features and elements by gender, occupation, and perspective. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2011;16(7):726-49.
 102. Moncrieff J, Cohen D, Mason JP. The subjective experience of taking antipsychotic medication: a content analysis of Internet data. *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*. 2009;120(2):102-11.
 103. Moreno MA, Parks M, Richardson LP. What are adolescents showing the world about their health risk behaviors on MySpace? *Medgenmed [Computer File]: Medscape General Medicine*. 2007;9(4):9.
 104. Morgan PJ, Lubans DR, Collins CE, Warren JM, Callister R. 12-month outcomes and process evaluation of the SHED-IT RCT: an internet-based weight loss program targeting men. *Obesity*. 2011;19(1):142-51.

105. Morita T, Narimatsu H, Matsumura T, Kodama Y, Hori A, Kishi Y, et al. A study of cancer information for cancer patients on the internet. *International Journal of Clinical Oncology*. 2007;12(6):440-7.
106. Motl RW, Dlugonski D, Wojcicki TR, McAuley E, Mohr DC. Internet intervention for increasing physical activity in persons with multiple sclerosis. *Multiple Sclerosis*. 2011;17(1):116-28.
107. Munoz RF, Barrera AZ, Delucchi K, Penilla C, Torres LD, Perez-Stable EJ. International Spanish/English Internet smoking cessation trial yields 20% abstinence rates at 1 year. *Nicotine & Tobacco Research*. 2009;11(9):1025-34.
108. Muramoto ML, Wassum K, Connolly T, Matthews E, Floden L. Helpers program: A pilot test of brief tobacco intervention training in three corporations. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2010;38(3:Suppl):Suppl-26.
109. Nahm ES, Barker B, Resnick B, Covington B, Magaziner J, Brennan PF. Effects of a social cognitive theory-based hip fracture prevention web site for older adults. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*. 2010;28(6):371-9.
110. Nakayama K, Nishio A, Yokoyama Y, Setoyama Y, Togari T, Yonekura Y. When and why do people post questions about health and illness on Web 2.0-based Q&A sites in Japan. *Studies in Health Technology & Informatics*. 2009;146:731.
111. Neal DM, McKenzie PJ. Putting the pieces together: endometriosis blogs, cognitive authority, and collaborative information behavior. *Journal of the Medical Library Association*. 2011;99(2):127-34.
112. Neve MJ, Collins CE, Morgan PJ. Dropout, nonusage attrition, and pretreatment predictors of nonusage attrition in a commercial Web-based weight loss program. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(4):e69.
113. Nguyen HQ, Donesky-Cuenco D, Wolpin S, Reinke LF, Benditt JO, Paul SM, et al. Randomized controlled trial of an internet-based versus face-to-face dyspnea self-management program for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: pilot study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(2):e9.
114. Nicholas DB, Darch J, McNeill T, Brister L, O'Leary K, Berlin D, et al. Perceptions of online support for hospitalized children and adolescents. *Social Work in Health Care*. 2007;44(3):205-23.
115. Noar SM, Clark A, Cole C, Lustria ML. Review of interactive safer sex Web sites: practice and potential. [Review] [44 refs]. *Health Communication*. 2006;20(3):233-41.
116. Nordqvist C, Hanberger L, Timpka T, Nordfeldt S. Health professionals' attitudes towards using a Web 2.0 portal for child and adolescent diabetes care: qualitative study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2009;11(2):e12.
117. O'Dea B, Campbell A. Healthy connections: online social networks and their potential for peer support. *Studies in Health Technology & Informatics*. 2011;168:133-40.
118. O'Grady LA. Consumer e-health education in HIV/AIDS: a pilot study of a web-based video workshop. *BMC Medical Informatics & Decision Making*. 2006;6:10.
119. Orizio G, Schulz P, Gasparotti C, Caimi L, Gelatti U. The world of e-patients: A content analysis of online social networks focusing on diseases. *Telemedicine Journal & E-Health*. 2010;16(10):1060-6.
120. Owen JE, Klapow JC, Roth DL, Shuster JL, Jr., Bellis J, Meredith R, et al. Randomized pilot of a self-guided internet coping group for women with early-stage breast cancer. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine*. 2005;30(1):54-64.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
121. Papadaki A, Scott JA. The Mediterranean eating in Scotland experience project: evaluation of an Internet-based intervention promoting the Mediterranean diet. *British Journal of Nutrition*. 2005;94(2):290-8.
 122. Patten CA, Croghan IT, Meis TM, Decker PA, Pingree S, Colligan RC, et al. Randomized clinical trial of an Internet-based versus brief office intervention for adolescent smoking cessation. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2006;64(1-3):249-58.
 123. Pletneva N, Cruchet S, Simonet MA, Kajiwara M, Boyer C. Results of the 10 HON survey on health and medical internet use. *Studies in Health Technology & Informatics*. 2011;169:73-7.
 124. Pullen CH, Hageman PA, Boeckner L, Walker SN, Oberdorfer MK. Feasibility of Internet-delivered weight loss interventions among rural women ages 50-69. *Journal of Geriatric Physical Therapy*. 2008;31(3):105-12.
 125. Rada R. Entry requirements and membership homogeneity in online patient groups. *Medical Informatics & the Internet in Medicine*. 2007;32(3):215-23.
 126. Rezailashkajani M, Roshandel D, Ansari S, Zali MR. A web-based patient education system and self-help group in Persian language for inflammatory bowel disease patients. *International Journal of Medical Informatics*. 2008;77(2):122-8.
 127. Richardson CR, Buis LR, Janney AW, Goodrich DE, Sen A, Hess ML, et al. An online community improves adherence in an internet-mediated walking program. Part 1: results of a randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(4):e71.
 128. Rotondi AJ, Anderson CM, Haas GL, Eack SM, Spring MB, Ganguli R, et al. Web-based psychoeducational intervention for persons with schizophrenia and their supporters: one-year outcomes. *Psychiatric Services*. 2010;61(11):1099-105.
 129. Rydell SA, French SA, Fulkerson JA, Neumark-Sztainer D, Gerlach AF, Story M, et al. Use of a Web-based component of a nutrition and physical activity behavioral intervention with Girl Scouts. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*. 2005;105(9):1447-50.
 130. Sajadi KP, Goldman HB. Social networks lack useful content for incontinence. *Urology*. 2011;78(4):764-7.
 131. Saver BG, Gustafson D, Taylor TR, Hawkins RP, Woods NF, Dinauer S, et al. A tale of two studies: the importance of setting, subjects and context in two randomized, controlled trials of a web-based decision support for perimenopausal and postmenopausal health decisions. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2007;66(2):211-22.
 132. Savige GS. E-learning: a nutritionally ripe environment. [Review] [15 refs]. *Food & Nutrition Bulletin*. 2005;26(2:Suppl 2):Suppl-4.
 133. Schembri G, Schober P. The Internet as a diagnostic aid: the patients' perspective. *International Journal of STD & AIDS*. 2009;20(4):231-3.
 134. Schroder S, Zollner YF, Schaefer M. Drug related problems with Antiparkinsonian agents: consumer Internet reports versus published data. *Pharmacoepidemiology & Drug Safety*. 2007;16(10):1161-6.
 135. Schultz PN, Stava C, Beck ML, Vassilopoulou-Sellin R. Internet message board use by patients with cancer and their families. *Clinical Journal of Oncology Nursing*. 2003;7(6):663-7.
 136. Schulz PJ, Rubinelli S, Mariotti G, Keller N. Meeting the ranging of informational needs of chronic low back pain sufferers: conceptual design and rationale of the interactive website ONESELF. *Disability & Rehabilitation*. 2009;31(25):2118-24.

137. Schulz PJ, Rubinell S, Hartung U. An internet-based approach to enhance self-management of chronic low back pain in the Italian-speaking population of Switzerland: results from a pilot study. *International Journal of Public Health*. 2007;52(5):286-94.
138. Schwinn TM, Schinke SP, Di Noia J. Preventing drug abuse among adolescent girls: outcome data from an internet-based intervention. *Prevention Science*. 2010;11(1):24-32.
139. Severson HH, Gordon JS, Danaher BG, Akers L. ChewFree.com: evaluation of a Web-based cessation program for smokeless tobacco users. *Nicotine & Tobacco Research*. 2008;10(2):381-91.
140. Shigaki CL, Smarr KL, Yang G, Donovan-Hanson K, Siva C, Johnson RA, et al. Social interactions in an online self-management program for rheumatoid arthritis. *Chronic Illness*. 2008;4(4):239-46.
141. Simon C, Schramm S. Cancer and the computerized family: towards a clinical ethics of "indirect" Internet use. *Medicine, Health Care & Philosophy*. 2008;11(3):337-41.
142. Simon GE, Ludman EJ, Goodale LC, Dykstra DM, Stone E, Cutsogeorge D, et al. An online recovery plan program: can peer coaching increase participation? *Psychiatric Services*. 2011;62(6):666-9.
143. Simovska V. The changing meanings of participation in school-based health education and health promotion: the participants' voices. *Health Education Research*. 2007;22(6):864-78.
144. Smarr KL, Musser DR, Shigaki CL, Johnson R, Hanson KD, Siva C. Online self-management in rheumatoid arthritis: a patient-centered model application. *Telemedicine Journal & E-Health*. 2011;17(2):104-10.
145. Smerecnik C, Schaalma H, Gerjo K, Meijer S, Poelman J. An exploratory study of Muslim adolescents' views on sexuality: Implications for sex education and prevention. *BMC Public Health*. 2010;10:533.
146. Smith L, Weinert C. Telecommunication support for rural women with diabetes. *Diabetes Educator*. 2000;26(4):645-55.
147. Sood A, Sarangi S, Pandey A, Murugiah K. YouTube as a source of information on kidney stone disease. *Urology*. 2011;77(3):558-62.
148. Sparud-Lundin C, Ranerup A, Berg M. Internet use, needs and expectations of web-based information and communication in childbearing women with type 1 diabetes. *BMC Medical Informatics & Decision Making*. 2011;11:49.
149. Spittaels H, I.; DB, Vandelanotte C. Evaluation of a website-delivered computer-tailored intervention for increasing physical activity in the general population. *Preventive Medicine*. 2007;44(3):209-17.
150. Springer A, Reck CA, Huber C, Horcher E. Online hypospadias support group data analysis. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery*. 2011;46(3):520-4.
151. Steinberg PL, Wason S, Stern JM, Deters L, Kowal B, Seigne J. YouTube as source of prostate cancer information. *Urology*. 2010;75(3):619-22.
152. Stevens VJ, Funk KL, Brantley PJ, Erlinger TP, Myers VH, Champagne CM, et al. Design and implementation of an interactive website to support long-term maintenance of weight loss. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(1):e1.
153. Stinson J, McGrath P, Hodnett E, Feldman B, Duffy C, Huber A, et al. Usability testing of an online self-management program for adolescents with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(3):e30.

- 1
2
3 154. Sublet V, Spring C, Howard J, National Institute for Occupational Safety Health. Does
4 social media improve communication? Evaluating the NIOSH science blog. *American*
5 *Journal of Industrial Medicine*. 2011;54(5):384-94.
- 6
7 155. Tate DF, Wing RR, Winett RA. Using Internet technology to deliver a behavioral weight
8 loss program. *JAMA*. 2001;285(9):1172-7.
- 9
10 156. Thoren E, Svensson M, Tornqvist A, Andersson G, Carlbring P, Lunner T. Rehabilitative
11 online education versus internet discussion group for hearing aid users: a randomized
12 controlled trial. *Journal of the American Academy of Audiology*. 2011;22(5):274-85.
- 13
14 157. van den Berg MH, Ronday HK, Peeters AJ, Voogt-van der Harst EM, Munneke M,
15 Breedveld FC, et al. Engagement and satisfaction with an Internet-based physical activity
16 intervention in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatology*. 2007;46(3):545-52.
- 17
18 158. van den Berg MH, Ronday HK, Peeters AJ, S.; IC, van der Giesen FJ, Breedveld FC, et al.
19 Using internet technology to deliver a home-based physical activity intervention for patients
20 with rheumatoid arthritis: A randomized controlled trial. *Arthritis Care & Research*.
21 2006;55(6):935-45.
- 22
23 159. van dV, Drossaert CH, Taal E, van de Laar MA. Patient preferences for a hospital-based
24 rheumatology Interactive Health Communication Application and factors associated with
25 these preferences. *Rheumatology*. 2011;50(9):1618-26.
- 26
27 160. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Seydel ER, van de Laar MA. Patient-initiated
28 online support groups: motives for initiation, extent of success and success factors. *Journal of*
29 *Telemedicine & Telecare*. 2010;16(1):30-4.
- 30
31 161. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Smit WM, Moens HJ, Siesling S, et al. Health-
32 related Internet use by patients with somatic diseases: frequency of use and characteristics of
33 users. *Informatics for health & social care*. 2009;34(1):18-29.
- 34
35 162. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Seydel ER, van de Laar MA. Participation in
36 online patient support groups endorses patients' empowerment. *Patient Education &*
37 *Counseling*. 2009;74(1):61-9.
- 38
39 163. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Seydel ER, van de Laar MA. Self-reported
40 differences in empowerment between lurkers and posters in online patient support groups.
41 *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(2):e18.
- 42
43 164. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Shaw BR, Seydel ER, van de Laar MA.
44 Empowering processes and outcomes of participation in online support groups for patients
45 with breast cancer, arthritis, or fibromyalgia. *Qualitative Health Research*. 2008;18(3):405-
46 17.
- 47
48 165. Verheijden M, Bakx JC, Akkermans R, van den HH, Godwin NM, Rosser W, et al. Web-
49 based targeted nutrition counselling and social support for patients at increased
50 cardiovascular risk in general practice: randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Medical*
51 *Internet Research*. 2004;6(4):e44.
- 52
53 166. Ware LJ, Hurling R, Bataveljic O, Fairley BW, Hurst TL, Murray P, et al. Rates and
54 determinants of uptake and use of an internet physical activity and weight management
55 program in office and manufacturing work sites in England: cohort study. *Journal of Medical*
56 *Internet Research*. 2008;10(4):e56.
- 57
58 167. Webber KH, Tate DF, Quintiliani LM. Motivational interviewing in internet groups: a pilot
59 study for weight loss. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*. 2008;108(6):1029-32.
- 60

- 1
2
3 168. Weitzman ER, Adida B, Kelemen S, Mandl KD. Sharing data for public health research by
4 members of an international online diabetes social network. PLoS ONE [Electronic
5 Resource]. 2011;6(4):e19256.
- 6
7 169. Whittimore R, Grey M, Lindemann E, Ambrosino J, Jaser S. Development of an Internet
8 coping skills training program for teenagers with type 1 diabetes. CIN: Computers,
9 Informatics, Nursing. 2010;28(2):103-11.
- 10
11 170. Wicks P, Massagli M, Frost J, Brownstein C, Okun S, Vaughan T, et al. Sharing health data
12 for better outcomes on PatientsLikeMe. Journal of Medical Internet Research.
13 2010;12(2):e19.
- 14
15 171. Wjst M. When air is rare: behind the scenes of an asthma web site. Journal of Asthma.
16 2001;38(5):399-404.
- 17
18 172. Yu J, Taverner N, Madden K. Young people's views on sharing health-related stories on the
19 Internet. Health & Social Care in the Community. 2011;19(3):326-34.
- 20
21 173. Zabinski MF, Wilfley DE, Pung MA, Winzelberg AJ, Eldredge K, Taylor CB. An
22 interactive internet-based intervention for women at risk of eating disorders: a pilot study.
23 International Journal of Eating Disorders. 2001;30(2):129-37.
- 24
25 174. Zabinski MF, Pung MA, Wilfley DE, Eppstein DL, Winzelberg AJ, Celio A, et al.
26 Reducing risk factors for eating disorders: targeting at-risk women with a computerized
27 psychoeducational program. International Journal of Eating Disorders. 2001;29(4):401-8.
- 28
29 175. Jin S-AA. Leveraging Avatars in 3D Virtual Environments ("Second Life") for Interactive
30 Learning: The Moderating Role of the Behavioral Activation System "vs." Behavioral
31 Inhibition System and the Mediating Role of Enjoyment. Interactive Learning Environments.
32 2011;19(5):467-86.
- 33
34 176. Selkie EM, Benson M, Moreno M. Adolescents' Views regarding Uses of Social
35 Networking Websites and Text Messaging for Adolescent Sexual Health Education.
36 American Journal of Health Education. 2011;42(4):205-12.
- 37
38 177. Lynch M. Social Media in Health Research: An Example from Childcare Provider Message
39 Boards. Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood. 2011;12(2):187-90.
- 40
41 178. Craig Rushing SN. Use of Media Technologies by Native American Teens and Young
42 Adults: Evaluating Their Utility for Designing Culturally-Appropriate Sexual Health
43 Interventions Targeting Native Youth in the Pacific Northwest. ProQuest LLC PhD
44 Dissertation, Portland State University. 2010.
- 45
46 179. Osvaldsson K. Bullying in Context: Stories of Bullying on an Internet Discussion Board.
47 Children and Society. 2011;25(4):317-27.
- 48
49 180. Ferney SL, Marshall AL. Website Physical Activity Interventions: Preferences of Potential
50 Users. Health Education Research. 2006;21(4):560-6.
- 51
52 181. Caines MJ. Challenges in Fibromyalgia Management: A Study of Anxiety, Depression, and
53 Motivation Using Distance Learning and Social Networking. Online Submission PhD
54 Dissertation, A T Still University. 2010.
- 55
56 182. Greidanus E, Overall RD. Helper Therapy in an Online Suicide Prevention Community.
57 British Journal of Guidance and Counselling. 2010;38(2):191-204.
- 58
59 183. Webber KH, Tate DF, Ward DS, Bowling JM. Motivation and Its Relationship to
60 Adherence to Self-Monitoring and Weight Loss in a 16-Week Internet Behavioral Weight
Loss Intervention. Journal of Nutrition Education and Behavior. 2010;42(3):161-7.
184. Richards D. Features and Benefits of Online Counselling: Trinity College Online Mental
Health Community. British Journal of Guidance and Counselling. 2009;37(3):231-42.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
185. Brouwer W, Oenema A, Crutzen R, de Nooijer J, de Vries NK, Brug J. What Makes People Decide to Visit and Use an Internet-Delivered Behavior-Change Intervention?: A Qualitative Study among Adults. *Health Education*. 2009;109(6):460-73.
 186. Santor DA, Poulin C, LeBlanc JC, Kusumakar V. Online Health Promotion, Early Identification of Difficulties, and Help Seeking in Young People. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*. 2007;46(1):50.
 187. Stamelou M, Edwards MJ, Espay AJ, Fung VS, Hallett M, Lang AE, et al. Movement disorders on YouTube--caveat spectator. *N Engl J Med*. 2011;365(12):1160-1. Epub 2011/10/14.
 188. Yanagisawa M, Rhodes M, Zimmern P. Mesh social networking: a patient-driven process. *BJU Int*. 2011;108(10):1539-41. Epub 2011/10/11.
 189. Gamage DG, Fuller CA, Cummings R, Tomnay JE, Chung M, Chen M, et al. Advertising sexual health services that provide sexually transmissible infection screening for rural young people - what works and what doesn't. *Sex Health*. 2011;8(3):407-11. Epub 2011/08/20.
 190. Cowie GA, Hill S, Robinson P. Using an online service for breastfeeding support: what mothers want to discuss. *Health Promot J Austr*. 2011;22(2):113-8. Epub 2011/08/09.
 191. Adam BD, Murray J, Ross S, Oliver J, Lincoln SG, Rynard V. hivstigma.com, an innovative web-supported stigma reduction intervention for gay and bisexual men. *Health Educ Res*. 2011;26(5):795-807. Epub 2011/01/19.
 192. Holthe T, Walderhaug S. Older people with and without dementia participating in the development of an individual plan with digital calendar and message board. *Journal of Assistive Technologies*. 2010;4(2):15-25.
 193. Viiala M, Pietila A, Kankkunen P. Peer support reinforcing health: discussion board messages for people suffering from eating disorders in the Internet [Finnish]. *Nursing Evidence / Tutkiva Hoitotyö*. 2010;8(3):12-9.
 194. Weinert C. Social support in cyberspace for women with chronic illness. *Rehabilitation Nursing*. 2000;25(4):129.
 195. Ryan S. Trust and participation in online usenet self-help communities. *International Journal of Self Help & Self Care*. 2006;5(1):43-72.
 196. Anderson K, Weinert C. Women to women 2: a computer-based support and educational intervention... proceedings of the Communicating Nursing Research Conference and WIN Assembly, "Responding to Societal Imperatives Through Discovery and Innovation", held April 10-12, 2003, Scottsdale, Arizona. *Communicating Nursing Research*. 2003;36:373-.
 197. Fredriksen EH, Moland KM, Sundby J. "Listen to your body": A qualitative text analysis of internet discussions related to pregnancy health and pelvic girdle pain in pregnancy. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2008;73(2):294-9.
 198. Atkinson MJ, Lohs J, Kuhagen I, Kaufman J, Bhaidani S. A promising method for identifying cross-cultural differences in patient perspective: the use of Internet-based focus groups for content validation of new Patient Reported Outcome assessments. *Health & Quality of Life Outcomes*. 2006;4:64-14.
 199. Kontos EZ, Emmons KM, Puleo E, Viswanath K. Communication Inequalities and Public Health Implications of Adult Social Networking Site Use in the United States. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2010;15:216-35.
 200. Stallard P, Velleman S, Richardson T. Computer Use and Attitudes Towards Computerised Therapy Amongst Young People and Parents Attending Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services. *Child & Adolescent Mental Health*. 2010;15(2):80-4.

- 1
 - 2
 - 3
 - 4
 - 5
 - 6
 - 7
 - 8
 - 9
 - 10
 - 11
 - 12
 - 13
 - 14
 - 15
 - 16
 - 17
 - 18
 - 19
 - 20
 - 21
 - 22
 - 23
 - 24
 - 25
 - 26
 - 27
 - 28
 - 29
 - 30
 - 31
 - 32
 - 33
 - 34
 - 35
 - 36
 - 37
 - 38
 - 39
 - 40
 - 41
 - 42
 - 43
 - 44
 - 45
 - 46
 - 47
 - 48
 - 49
 - 50
 - 51
 - 52
 - 53
 - 54
 - 55
 - 56
 - 57
 - 58
 - 59
 - 60
201. Nicholas DB, Lach L, King G, Scott M, Boydell K, Sawatzky BJ, et al. Contrasting Internet and Face-to-Face Focus Groups for Children with Chronic Health Conditions: Outcomes and Participant Experiences. *International Journal of Qualitative Methods*. 2010;9(1):105-21.
202. Wikgren M. Everyday health information exchange and citation behaviour in Internet discussion groups. *New Review of Information Behaviour Research*. 2003;4(1):225-39.
203. Sneijder P, Te Molder HFM. 'Health Should Not Have to Be a Problem': Talking Health and Accountability in an Internet Forum on Veganism. *Journal of Health Psychology*. 2004;9(4):599-616.
204. Baum LS. Internet Parent Support Groups for Primary Caregivers of a Child with Special Health Care Needs. *Pediatric Nursing*. 2004;30(5):381-401.
205. Seçkin G. Internet Technology in Service of Personal Health Care Management: Patient Perspective. *Journal of Technology in Human Services*. 2009;27(2):79-92.
206. Gao F, Zhang M, Sadri S. Newspapers Use More Sources Compared To Health Blogs in H1N1/Swine Flu Coverage. *Newspaper Research Journal*. 2011;32(2):89-96.
207. Lupianez-Villanueva F, Mayer MA, Torrent J. Opportunities and challenges of Web 2.0 within the health care systems: An empirical exploration. *Informatics for health & social care*. 2009;34(3):117-26.
208. Townsend L, Gearing R. P03-163 - The influence of health beliefs and social stigma on choice of internet support groups over formal mental health services. *European Psychiatry*. 2011;26:1332-.
209. Zufferey MC, Schulz PJ. Potentialities and limits of Internet health communication in chronic care: results from a qualitative study. *Social Semiotics*. 2010;20(1):61-75.
210. Stoddard JL, Augustson EM. Smokers who use Internet and smokers who don't: Data from the Health Information and National Trends Survey (HINTS). *Nicotine & Tobacco Research*. 2006;8:77-85.
211. Noel JG, Epstein J. Social Support and Health Among Senior Internet Users: Results of an Online Survey. *Journal of Technology in Human Services*. 2003;21(3):35-54.
212. Colineau N, Paris C. Talking about your health to strangers: understanding the use of online social networks by patients. *New Review of Hypermedia & Multimedia*. 2010;16(1/2):141-60.
213. Rains SA, Keating DM. The Social Dimension of Blogging about Health: Health Blogging, Social Support, and Well-being. *Communication Monographs*. 2011;78(4):511-34.
214. Smedberg Å. To Design Holistic Health Service Systems on the Internet. *International Journal of Biological & Medical Sciences*. 2009;4(2):93-9.
215. Lim Fat MJ, Doja A, Barrowman N, Sell E. YouTube Videos as a Teaching Tool and Patient Resource for Infantile Spasms. *Journal of Child Neurology*. 2011;26(7):804-9.
216. Stoller EP, Webster NJ, Blixen CE, McCormick RA, Perzynski AT, Kanuch SW, et al. Lay Management of Chronic Disease: A Qualitative Study of Living with Hepatitis C Infection. *American Journal of Health Behavior*. 2009;33(4):376-90.
217. Bränström R, Penilla C, J.; P-SE, F. MR. Positive Affect and Mood Management in Successful Smoking Cessation. *American Journal of Health Behavior*. 2010;34(5):553-62.
218. Ikemba CM, Kozinetz CA, Feltes TF, Fraser JCD, McKenzie ED, Shah N, et al. Internet Use in Families With Children Requiring Cardiac Surgery for Congenital Heart Disease. *Pediatrics*. 2002;109(3):419.
219. Jayanti RK. A Netnographic Exploration. *Journal of Advertising Research*. 2010;50(2):181-96.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
220. Beard L, Morra D, Wilson K, Keelan J. A Survey of Health-Related Activities on Second Life 2009. p. 12-.
221. Donelle L, Hoffman-Goetz L. An Exploratory Study of Canadian Aboriginal Online Health Care Forums. *Health Communication*. 2008;23(3):270-81.
222. Whitten P, Smith S, Munday S, LaPlante C. Communication Assessment of the Most Frequented Breast Cancer Websites: Evaluation of Design and Theoretical Criteria. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*. 2008;13(4):880-911.
223. Ye Y. Correlates of Consumer Trust in Online Health Information: Findings From the Health Information National Trends Survey. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2011;16(1):34-49.
224. Stoddard JL, Augustson EM, Moser RP. Effect of adding a virtual community (bulletin board) to smokefree.gov: randomized controlled trial. 2008. p. 14-.
225. Bessière K, Pressman S, Kiesler S, Kraut R. Effects of internet use on health and depression: a longitudinal study. 2010. p. 4-.
226. Hu Y, Sundar SS. Effects of Online Health Sources on Credibility and Behavioral Intentions. *Communication Research*. 2010;37(1):105-32.
227. Kummervold PE, Chronaki CE, Lausen B, Prokosch H-U, Rasmussen J, Santana S, et al. eHealth Trends in Europe 2005-2007: A Population-Based Survey 2008. p. 4-.
228. Shaw BR, McTavish F, Hawkins R, Gustafson DH, Pingree S. Experiences of Women with Breast Cancer: Exchanging Social Support over the CHESS Computer Network. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2000;5(2):135-59.
229. Wen K-Y, McTavish F, Kreps G, Wise M, Gustafson D. From Diagnosis to Death: A Case Study of Coping With Breast Cancer as Seen Through Online Discussion Group Messages. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*. 2011;16(2):331-61.
230. Dutta MJ, Feng H. Health Orientation and Disease State as Predictors of Online Health Support Group Use. *Health Communication*. 2007;22(2):181-9.
231. Weaver JB, Thompson NJ, Weaver SS, Hopkins GL. Healthcare non-adherence decisions and internet health information. 2009. p. 1373-80.
232. Gustafson DH, Hawkins R, McTavish F, Pingree S, Wei Chih C, Volrathongchai K, et al. Internet-Based Interactive Support for Cancer Patients: Are Integrated Systems Better? *Journal of Communication*. 2008;58(2):238-57.
233. Weber KM, Solomon DH. Locating Relationship and Communication Issues Among Stressors Associated With Breast Cancer. *Health Communication*. 2008;23(6):548-59.
234. Bylund CL. Mothers' Involvement in Decision Making During the Birthing Process: A Quantitative Analysis of Women's Online Birth Stories. *Health Communication*. 2005;18(1):23-39.
235. Baek TH, Yu H. Online health promotion strategies and appeals in the USA and South Korea: a content analysis of weight-loss websites. *Asian Journal of Communication*. 2009;19(1):18-38.
236. Nordfeldt S, Hanberger L, Berterö C. Patient and parent views on a Web 2.0 Diabetes Portal--the management tool, the generator, and the gatekeeper: qualitative study. 2010. p. 9-.
237. Wright K. Perceptions of On-Line Support Providers: An Examination of Perceived Homophily, Source Credibility, Communication and Social Support Within On-line Support Groups. *Communication Quarterly*. 2000;48(1):44-59.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
238. McDowell H, Eunkyung K, Shaw BR, Jeong Yeob H, Gumieny L. Predictors and Effects of Training on an Online Health Education and Support System for Women with Breast Cancer. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*. 2010;15(3):412-26.
239. Caiata Zufferey M, Schulz PJ. Self-management of chronic low back pain: An exploration of the impact of a patient-centered website. 2009. p. 27-32.
240. Chou W-yS, Hunt YM, Hesse BW, Beckjord EB, Moser RP. Social Media Use in the United States: Implications for Health Communication 2009. p. 9-.
241. Yoo JH, Su Ahn J, Taewoong C. Sociocultural Determinants of Negative Emotions Among Dementia Caregivers in the United States and in Korea: A Content Analysis of Online Support Groups. *Howard Journal of Communications*. 2010;21(1):1-19.
242. Weisgerber C. Turning to the Internet for Help on Sensitive Medical Problems. *Information, Communication & Society*. 2004;7(4):554-74.
243. Owen JE, Boxley L, Goldstein MS, Lee JH, Breen N, Rowland JH. Use of Health-Related Online Support Groups: Population Data from the California Health Interview Survey Complementary and Alternative Medicine Study. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*. 2010;15(3):427-46.
244. Arduser L. Warp and Weft: Weaving the Discussion Threads of an Online Community. *Journal of Technical Writing & Communication*. 2011;41(1):5-31.
245. Cousineau TM, Rancourt D, Green TC. Web Chatter Before and After the Women's Health Initiative Results: A Content Analysis of On-line Menopause Message Boards. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2006;11(2):133-47.
246. Stroeveer SJ, Mackert MS, McAlister AL, Hoelscher DM. Using social media to communicate child health information to low-income parents. *Preventing Chronic Disease*. 2011;8(6):A148.
247. Heavilin N, Gerbert B, Page JE, Gibbs JL. Public Health Surveillance of Dental Pain via Twitter. *Journal of Dental Research*. 2011;90(9):1047-51.
248. Shah SGS, Robinson I. Patients' perspectives on self-testing of oral anticoagulation therapy: Content analysis of patients' internet blogs. *BMC Health Services Research*. 2011;11.
249. Sanematsu H. FUN WITH FACEBOOK: THE IMPACT OF FOCUS GROUPS ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS FOR ADOLESCENT HEALTH. *Journal of Adolescent Health*. 2011;48(2):S44-S5.
250. Kolpa E, Moreno M. RELATIONSHIP OF WEIGHT REFERENCES TO MENTAL HEALTH AND STRESS REFERENCES ON COLLEGE FRESHMAN FACEBOOK PROFILES. *Journal of Adolescent Health*. 2011;48(2):S92-S3.
251. Prier KW, Smith MS, Giraud-Carrier C, Hanson CL. Identifying Health-Related Topics on Twitter An Exploration of Tobacco-Related Tweets as a Test Topic. In: Salerno JYSJNDCSK, editor. *Social Computing, Behavioral-Cultural Modeling and Prediction 2011*. p. 18-25.
252. Benker T, Arıkan Y, Benker T. Turkish Patients' Use of Internet and Social Media for Healthcare and Drug Side Effect Information. *Drug Safety*. 2011;34(10):1003-.
253. Househ M. Sharing sensitive personal health information through Facebook: the unintended consequences. *Studies in health technology and informatics*. 2011;169:616-20.
254. Kang H, Veach PM, LeRoy BS. Concerns of South Korean Patients and Family Members Affected with Genetic Conditions: A Content Analysis of Internet Website Messages. *Journal of Genetic Counseling*. 2010;19(3):280-95.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
255. Scanfeld D, Scanfeld V, Larson EL. Dissemination of health information through social networks: Twitter and antibiotics. *American Journal of Infection Control*. 2010;38(3):182-8.
256. Fisher RE, Donziger M, Lahr L. Analysis of the MyLifeLine.org Cancer Foundation user database: Does a cancer patient website for internet communication between cancer patients and their wellwisher community assist in cancer patient support? *Journal of Clinical Oncology*. 2009;27(15).
257. Acaster SL, Wild D. A NOVEL COMPARISON OF QUALITATIVE DATA SOURCES: CONTENT ANALYSIS OF SEMI - STRUCTURED PATIENT INTERVIEWS VERSUS WEBLOGS (BLOGS). *Value in Health*. 2009;12(3):A31-A.
258. Fernandez-Luque L, Elahi N, Grajales FJ, 3rd;. An analysis of personal medical information disclosed in YouTube videos created by patients with multiple sclerosis. *Studies in health technology and informatics*. 2009;150:292-6.
259. Seeman N. Inside the health blogosphere: quality, governance and the new innovation leaders. *Healthcare quarterly (Toronto, Ont)*. 2009;12(1):99-4.
260. Bacque M-F, Gsell-Herold G. The blogs of cancer patients: Self-reorganization through writing activity. *Psycho-Oncology*. 2008;17:S102-S.
261. Czarnecka-Kujawa K, Abdalian R, Grover SC. The quality of open access and open source internet material in gastroenterology: Is wikipedia appropriate for knowledge transfer to patients? *Gastroenterology*. 2008;134(4):A325-A6.
262. Hartoonian N, Ormseth S, Bantum EOC, Owen J. Process and outcome evaluation of a social-networking website for health promotion. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine*. 2008;35:S63-S.
263. Chung DS, Kim S. Blogging activity among cancer patients and their companions: Uses, gratifications, and predictors of outcomes. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology*. 2008;59(2):297-306.
264. Harrison S, Barlow J, Williams G. The content and interactivity of health support group websites. *Health Education Journal*. 2007;66(4):371-81.
265. Mehta SA. What can physicians learn from the blogs of patients with uveitis? *Ocular Immunology and Inflammation*. 2007;15(6):421-3.
266. Tsai CC, Tsai SH, Zeng-Treitler Q, Liang BA, Mackey T. Patient-centered consumer health social network websites: a pilot study of quality of user-generated health information. *AMIA Annual Symposium proceedings / AMIA Symposium*. 2007:1137.
267. Overberg R, Toussaint P, Zwetsloot-Schonk B. Illness stories on the Internet: Features of websites disclosing breast cancer patients' illness stories in the Dutch language. *Patient Education and Counseling*. 2006;61(3):435-42.
268. Coleman J, Olsen SJ, Sauter PK, Baker D, Hodgins MB, Stanfield C, et al. The effect of a Frequently Asked Questions module on a pancreatic cancer Web site patient/family chat room. *Cancer Nursing*. 2005;28(6):460-8.
269. Ezpeleta D. Virtual medical advice to unknown patients by e-mail: an analysis of 219 cases of headache. *Cephalalgia*. 2005;25(10):962-.
270. Rutherford P, Forte P, Bowen T, Rainbow R, Morrison A. Detailed analysis of a patient information website bulletin board - What do patients want to know? *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*. 2004;43(4):A40-A.
271. Zhang J, Shen J, Wen QX, Li AP, Medimond. Research report on Red-Ribbon live webcast program of China reproductive health website - Analysis on the dialogue between the specialists and Internet users2004. 101-5 p.

- 1
2
3
4 272. Stout PA, Villegas J, Kim H. Enhancing learning through use of interactive tools on health-
5 related websites. *Health Education Research*. 2001;16(6):721-33.
6
7 273. Yoon S. Application of Social Network Analysis and Text Mining to Characterize Network
8 Structures and Contents of Microblogging Messages: An Observational Study of Physical
9 Activity-Related Tweets [3451533]. United States -- New York: Columbia University; 2011.
10
11 274. Admane L. E-patients and Social Media: Impact of Online Experience on Perceived Quality
12 of Care [1502921]. United States -- Arizona: Arizona State University; 2011.
13
14 275. Lao L. Evaluation of a social networking based SNAP-Ed nutrition curriculum on behavior
15 change [1501411]. United States -- Rhode Island: University of Rhode Island; 2011.
16
17 276. Phua J. The social groups approach to quitting smoking: An examination of smoking
18 cessation online and offline through the influence of social norms, social identification, social
19 capital and social support [3466083]. United States -- California: University of Southern
20 California; 2011.
21
22 277. Stroeve S. The use of social media to communicate child health information to low-income
23 parents: A formative study [1494830]. United States -- Texas: The University of Texas
24 School of Public Health; 2011.
25
26 278. Vicdan H. Constitution of the market through social media: Dialogical co-production of
27 medicine in a virtual health community organization [3423915]. United States -- Texas: The
28 University of Texas - Pan American; 2010.
29
30 279. Yamauchi E. LoveLife, MYMsta, and Mizz B: Evaluating a mobile phone-based social
31 network to prevent HIV among youth in South Africa [1476700]. United States -- North
32 Carolina: The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; 2010.
33
34 280. Chew C. Pandemics in the Age of Twitter: A Content Analysis of the 2009 H1N1 Outbreak
35 [MR72542]. Canada: University of Toronto (Canada); 2010.
36
37 281. Bresolin J. Social Networks for Social Change: Looking into Morality and Accountability
38 during times of National Crises in the United States [MR73799]. Canada: University of
39 Ottawa (Canada); 2010.
40
41 282. Moturu S. Quantifying the trustworthiness of user-generated social media content
42 [3371224]. United States -- Arizona: Arizona State University; 2009.
43
44 283. Hether H. Social media and health: Social support and social capital on pregnancy-related
45 social networking sites [3389472]. United States -- California: University of Southern
46 California; 2009.
47
48 284. Corley C. Social network simulation and mining social media to advance epidemiology
49 [3385778]. United States -- Texas: University of North Texas; 2009.
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Appendix. Search strategy for Medline

Database: Medline via Ovid <1946 to Present>

Search Title: Social Media Scoping Review 1.4 all SD filters | Medline – 15Dec2011 – AM

Date Searched: 13 January 2012

Limits: Year of publication ≥ 2000 ; RCT/CCT, SR, observational, qualitative study filters applied

Results: 5,468 (Ovid duplicate removal function applied)

Internet and social media related MeSH [Medical Subject Headings]

1. exp Internet/
2. Electronic Mail/
3. Mass Media/td, ut
4. Hypermedia/
5. Online Systems/td, ut
6. Medical Informatics/
7. User-Computer Interface/
8. Computer-Assisted Instruction/
9. Computers/td, ut
10. Search Engine/
11. Computer Communication Networks/
12. Information Dissemination/
13. Therapy, Computer-Assisted/
14. "Marketing of Health Services"/
15. Social Marketing/
16. exp Social Environment/
17. **Internet.mp. and (or/12-16)** [Internet combined with broader social network/computer terms]

Internet and social medial related keywords

18. (digital adj5 platform*).mp.
19. (website* or web site* or webpage* or web page*).mp.
20. Googl*.mp.
21. Facebook*.mp.
22. YouTube.mp.
23. Second Life.mp.
24. PatientsLikeMe.mp.
25. WebMD.mp.
26. ellowilluminat.mp.
27. flickr.mp.
28. moodle.mp.
29. picsearch.mp.
30. skype.mp.
31. ustream.mp.
32. zotero.mp.
33. ((e or electronic) adj3 newsletter*).mp.
34. (viral adj5 market*).mp.
35. (banner adj5 ad*).mp.
36. ("Web 2.0" or "Web 2").mp.
37. "Health 2.0".mp.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

38. "Medicine 2.0".mp.
39. (Social adj3 network*).mp.
40. linkedin.mp.
41. blog*.mp.
42. wiki*.mp.
43. podcast*.mp.
44. really simple syndicat*.mp.
45. (rss adj3 (reader* or feed*)).mp.
46. (forum* adj3 (internet or web* or chat*)).mp.
47. content communit*.mp.
48. user generated content.mp.
49. microblog*.mp.
50. (twitter or tweet*).mp.
51. (("peer to peer" adj5 network*) or P2P).mp.
52. (social adj3 media*).mp.
53. i-phone*.mp.
54. myspace.mp.
55. smartphone*.mp.
56. or/1-11,17-55 [Internet/social media MeSH and keywords] (92,578)
<i>Health care education/promotion terms</i>
57. exp Health/
58. "Delivery of Health Care"/
59. health behavior/
60. exp Health Education/
61. exp Health Promotion/
62. Patient Care/
63. Patient Participation/
64. medical education/
65. ((patient* or physician* or nurse* or pharm* or "health care profession*") adj2 (teach* or train* or instruction* or intervention* or program* or inform* or educat* or outcome*)).mp.
66. or/57-65 [Health promotion/health outcome terms] (624,172)
67. and/56,66 [social media + health promotion/outcome terms] (15,219)
Search filters to stream out non-research papers
<i>RCT Filter</i>
68. randomized controlled trial.pt.
69. controlled clinical trial.pt.
70. randomized.ab.
71. placebo.ab.
72. exp Clinical Trials as Topic/
73. randomly.ab.
74. trial.ti.
75. or/68-74
76. exp animals/ not humans.sh.
77. 75 not 76 [Cochrane RCT filter to max sensitivity and precision] (730,963)
<i>SR Filter</i>
78. meta analysis.mp.pt.
79. review.pt.
80. search*.tw.
81. or/78-80 [HIRU SR filter to balance sensitivity and specificity] (1,779,109)
<i>Observational Study Filter</i>

82. epidemiologic studies/ 83. exp Case-Control Studies/ 84. exp Cohort Studies/ 85. case control.tw. 86. (cohort adj (study or studies)).tw. 87. cohort analy*.tw. 88. (follow up adj (study or studies)).tw. 89. (observational adj (study or studies)).tw. 90. longitudinal.tw. 91. retrospective.tw. 92. cross sectional.tw. 93. Cross-Sectional Studies/ 94. or/82-93 [SIGN observational study filter] (1,508,983)
<i>Qualitative Research Filter</i> 95. interview*.tw. 96. experience*.mp. 97. qualitative.tw. 98. or/95-97 [HIRU qualitative study filter] (756,921)
99. or/77,81,94,98 [combination of all search filters] (4,143,826)
100. and/67,99 [combination of social media terms + health ed terms + SD filters] (6,589)
101. limit 100 to humans (6,234) 102. limit 101 to yr="2000 -Current" (5,524) 103. remove duplicates from 102 (5,468)



Social media use among patients and caregivers: a scoping review

Journal:	<i>BMJ Open</i>
Manuscript ID:	bmjopen-2013-002819.R2
Article Type:	Research
Date Submitted by the Author:	11-Apr-2013
Complete List of Authors:	Hamm, Michele; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Chisholm, Annabritt; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Shulhan, Jocelyn; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Milne, Andrea; University of Alberta, Pediatrics Scott, Shannon; University of Alberta, Nursing Given, Lisa; Charles Sturt University, Education Hartling, Lisa; University of Alberta, Pediatrics
Primary Subject Heading:	Communication
Secondary Subject Heading:	Patient-centred medicine
Keywords:	social media, scoping review, World Wide Web technology < BIOTECHNOLOGY & BIOINFORMATICS, Information technology < BIOTECHNOLOGY & BIOINFORMATICS

SCHOLARONE™
Manuscripts

Social media use among patients and caregivers: a scoping review

Michele P Hamm, *Research Associate*,^{1*} Annabritt Chisholm, *Research Assistant*,¹ Jocelyn Shulhan, *Research Assistant*,¹ Andrea Milne, *Research Librarian*,¹ Shannon D Scott, *Associate Professor*,^{2,3} Lisa M Given, *Professor*,⁴ Lisa Hartling, *Assistant Professor*¹

¹ Alberta Research Centre for Health Evidence, Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

² Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

³ Faculty of Nursing, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

⁴ School of Information Studies, Research Institute for Professional Practice, Learning and Education, Faculty of Education, Charles Sturt University. Wagga Wagga, Australia.

*Corresponding author: 4-482B Edmonton Clinic Health Academy
11405 – 87 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 1C9
Tel: 780.492.1241
michele.hamm@ualberta.ca

Word count: 3,096

The Corresponding Author has the right to grant on behalf of all authors and does grant on behalf of all authors, an exclusive license (or non exclusive for government employees) on a worldwide basis to the BMJ Publishing Group Ltd to permit this article (if accepted) to be published in BMJ editions and any other BMJ PGL products and sublicenses such use and exploit all subsidiary rights, as set out in our license.

Competing interests: All authors have completed the ICMJE uniform disclosure form at www.icmje.org/coi_disclosure.pdf (available on request from the corresponding author) and declare: no support from any organization for the submitted work; no financial relationships with any organizations that might have an interest in the submitted work in the previous three years, no other relationships or activities that could appear to have influenced the submitted work.

Funding: This study was supported by a Knowledge Synthesis Grant from the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, grant number 262961. The funders had no role in the study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

Ethical approval: Not required.

Contributorship: MPH, SDS, LMG, and LH designed the study. MPH coordinated the project and is guarantor. MPH, AC, and JS screened articles and performed data extraction. AM contributed to the conception of the study and conducted the literature search. MPH, AC, JS, and LH interpreted the data. MPH drafted and all authors critically reviewed the manuscript. All authors read and approved the manuscript.

Abstract

Objective: To map the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Design: Scoping review.

Data sources: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest (2000-2012).

Study selection: Studies reporting primary research on the use of social media (collaborative projects, blogs/microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, virtual worlds) by patients or caregivers.

Data extraction: Two reviewers screened studies for eligibility; one reviewer extracted data from relevant studies and a second performed verification for accuracy and completeness on a 10% sample. Data were analyzed to describe which social media tools are being used, by whom, for what purpose, and how they are being evaluated.

Results: Two hundred eighty four studies were included. Discussion forums were highly prevalent and constitute 66.6% of the sample. Social networking sites (14.8%) and blogs/microblogs (14.1%) were the next most commonly used tools. The intended purpose of the tool was to facilitate self-care in 77.1% of studies. While there were clusters of studies that focused on similar conditions (e.g., lifestyle/weight loss (12.7%), cancer (11.3%)), there were no patterns in the objectives or tools used. A large proportion of the studies were descriptive (42.3%), however there were also 48 (16.9%) randomized controlled trials (RCTs). Among the RCTs, 35.4% reported statistically significant results favouring the social media intervention

1
2
3 being evaluated; however 72.9% presented positive conclusions regarding the use of social
4
5 media.
6

7
8 **Conclusions:** There is an extensive body of literature examining the use of social media in
9
10 patient and caregiver populations. Much of this work is descriptive; however with such
11
12 widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are required. In studies that have examined
13
14 effectiveness, positive conclusions are often reported, despite non-significant findings.
15
16

17
18
19
20 Word count: 297
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Article summary

Article focus

- The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated, but there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations.

- We mapped the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Key messages

- There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

- Most studies have been descriptive; however with such widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are needed.

- In studies that have examined effectiveness, positive conclusions are often reported, despite non-significant findings.

Strengths and limitations of this study

- Our search was comprehensive and we included an extensive body of literature, across conditions, populations, and study designs.

- Social media is constantly evolving, leading to challenges in keeping the search updated.

- More in-depth analysis is needed on specific topics, conditions, and populations to guide the use and implementation of social media interventions.

Introduction

The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated;¹⁻⁸ however, there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations. It is clear, though, that in addition to seeking out traditional sources of health care information, patients are increasingly active online.⁹ In 2011, looking for health care information was the third most common online activity¹⁰ and in September 2012, 72% of adult Internet users sought support and medical information online.¹¹ In 2012, 67% of Internet users were using social media for any purpose¹² and 26% were using it for health issues.¹¹ As social media continues to evolve, its momentum shows no sign of diminishing, instead finding new niches with unique applications.

Social media can be defined as a group of online applications that allow for the creation and exchange of user-generated content, and can be categorized into five groups: 1) collaborative projects (e.g., Wikipedia); 2) blogs or microblogs (e.g., Blogger, Twitter); 3) content communities (e.g., YouTube); 4) social networking sites (e.g., Facebook); and 5) virtual gaming or social worlds (e.g., HumanSim®).¹³ The collaborative environment to which social media belongs represents a shift in technology and functionality from “Web 1.0,” in which static online content and applications were created and published by individuals, to “Web 2.0,” in which there is continuous modification and participation by all users.¹³ Table 1 provides an overview of the categories of social media tools.

Advocates of the use of social media in health care suggest that these tools allow for personalization, presentation, and participation – three key elements that make them highly

1
2
3 effective.¹⁴ The content can be tailored to the priorities of the users, the versatility of the different
4
5 platforms creates numerous options for the presentation of information, and the collaborative
6
7 nature of social media allows for a meaningful contribution from all user groups. The idea of a
8
9 synergistic relationship between social media users is one of the main perceived advantages of
10
11 using these platforms.¹⁵ However, criticisms of the use of social media in health care have also
12
13 arisen. The availability of misinformation is a risk, as health care providers are unable to control
14
15 the content that is posted or discussed.^{1,16,17} Inappropriate substitution of online information or
16
17 advice for in-person visits to a health care provider can also potentially lead to harmful results,
18
19 and this has been cited as a limitation of the use of social media and of the Internet generally.^{1,18}
20
21 Negative uses of social media have also been highlighted in the context of professionalism and
22
23 confidentiality,¹⁹ use by children and youth due to a limited capacity for self-regulation and
24
25 vulnerability to peer influence,²⁰ and promotion of high-risk behaviours, such as suicide-related
26
27 behaviours, drug use, and eating disordered behaviours.²¹⁻²⁴
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

36 The objectives of this study were to map the existing literature examining the use of social media
37
38 in patient and caregiver populations, to determine the extent and type of evidence available to
39
40 inform more focused knowledge syntheses, and to identify gaps for future research. The specific
41
42 questions guiding this scoping review were: 1) What social media tools are being used to
43
44 improve health outcomes in patient populations? 2) For what purposes are social media tools
45
46 being used in patient populations (e.g., to improve health literacy, to improve self-care)? 3) For
47
48 what patient populations and disease conditions are social media tools being used? 4) What types
49
50 of evidence and research designs (i.e., qualitative, quantitative) have been used to examine social
51
52 media tools?
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Methods

This scoping review on the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations was conducted in parallel with a review on the use of social media in health care professional and trainee populations;²⁵ therefore the literature search and screening for study eligibility were conducted concurrently. The review followed a protocol that we developed *a priori*.

Search strategy

A research librarian searched 11 databases in January 2012: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest. Dates were restricted to 2000 or later, corresponding to the advent of Web 2.0. No language or study design restrictions were applied. The search strategy for Medline is provided in the Appendix.

Study selection

Two reviewers independently screened titles and abstracts of studies for eligibility. The full text of studies assessed as “relevant” or “unclear” was then independently evaluated by two reviewers using a standard form. Discrepancies were resolved by consensus or adjudication by a third party.

Studies were included if they reported primary research (quantitative or qualitative), focused on health care issues related to patients or caregivers, and examined the use of a social media tool.

Social media was defined according to Kaplan and Haenlein’s classification scheme,¹³ including:

1
2
3 collaborative projects, blogs or microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, and
4
5 virtual worlds. We excluded studies that examined mobile health (e.g., tracking or medical
6
7 reference apps), one-way transmission of content (e.g., podcasts), and real-time exchanges
8
9 mediated by technology (e.g., Skype, chat rooms). Electronic discussion forums and bulletin
10
11 boards were included as they incorporate user-generated content and were judged to fall within
12
13 the spectrum of social media. Outcomes were not defined *a priori* as they were to be
14
15 incorporated into our description of the field. Likely categories for objectives and outcomes were
16
17 adapted from those outlined in Coulter and Ellins' proposed framework for strategies to inform,
18
19 educate, and involve patients.^{26,27}

26 27 *Data extraction*

28
29 Data were extracted using standardized forms and entered into Microsoft Excel (Microsoft,
30
31 Redmond, WA) by one reviewer and a 10% sample was checked for accuracy and completeness
32
33 by another.²⁸ Reviewers resolved discrepancies through consensus. Extracted data included study
34
35 and population characteristics, description of the social media tools used, objective of the tools,
36
37 outcomes measured, and authors' conclusions.²⁹ Studies that examined social media as one
38
39 component of a complex intervention were noted as such. Additional data were collected for
40
41 randomized controlled trials (RCTs), including the primary outcome and its statistical
42
43 significance.
44
45
46
47
48
49

50 51 *Data synthesis*

52
53 Data were synthesized descriptively in order to map different aspects of the literature as outlined
54
55 in our key questions. Studies were grouped according to tool, audience, and study design, with
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 data from RCTs examined in more detail. As discussion forums were not included in our original
4
5 classification scheme, findings are presented both for all included studies and for studies that
6
7 investigated tools other than discussion forums. Descriptive statistics were calculated using
8
9 StataIC 11 (StataCorp, College Station, TX).
10
11

12 13 14 15 **Results**

16
17 Two hundred eighty four studies were included in the review. Figure 1 outlines the flow of
18
19 studies through the inclusion process and Table 2 provides a description of included studies.
20
21 Most studies (179/284; 63.0%) were conducted in North America, with more than half of the
22
23 total sample (154/284; 54.2%) carried out in the United States and 8.8% (25/284) conducted in
24
25 Canada. The median start date was in 2006 (range 1997 – 2011); when studies evaluating
26
27 discussion forums were excluded, the start date was more recent (median 2008, range 2000 –
28
29 2011). Studies tended to be fairly short, with a median duration of 5 months (range 1 – 117
30
31 months). Nearly all included studies were published as journal articles (255/284; 89.8%);
32
33 however, when studies of discussion forums were excluded, the proportion of dissertations
34
35 written on the use of social media increased (14/284 to 12/95; 4.9% to 12.6%).
36
37
38
39
40
41
42

43 44 *Social media tools used*

45
46 The social media tools studied are outlined in Table 3. The use of discussion boards and online
47
48 support groups (combined as discussion forums due to their common structure and intent)
49
50 dominated the literature, encompassing 189 (66.6%) included studies. Social networking sites
51
52 (42/284; 14.8%) and blogs or microblogs (40/284; 14.1%) were also commonly evaluated,
53
54 followed by content communities (16/284; 5.6%), collaborative projects (6/284; 2.1%), and
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 virtual worlds (6/284; 2.1%). In 116 (40.9%) included studies, the social media tool was included
4
5 as part of a complex intervention. Where existing and publicly available social media
6
7 applications were studied, Facebook (16/284; 5.6%), YouTube (12/284; 4.2%), and Twitter
8
9 (10/284; 3.5%) were evaluated most frequently (Figure 2).
10
11

12 13 14 15 *Purposes of social media use*

16
17 The most common intended use of social media was for self-care, which was described as an
18
19 objective of the tool in 219 (77.1%) studies (Table 3). This was particularly relevant to
20
21 discussion forums, in which 166/189 (87.8%) studies were related to self-care. Other tools were
22
23 often established with similar functions to discussion forums: they provided a platform on which
24
25 users could post and share their experiences with peers. Collaborative projects were often used to
26
27 address health literacy, and social networking sites were commonly used for patient safety
28
29 purposes, largely for documentation of adverse events. While there were few studies that
30
31 addressed clinical decision-making, these were almost exclusively conducted using discussion
32
33 forums.
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

41 We categorized the outcomes measured in each of the studies under patients' knowledge,
42
43 patients' experience, use of services and costs, health behaviour and status, and other (Table 4).
44
45 Measures of patients' experience, specifically peer-to-peer communication (135/284; 47.5%),
46
47 were most common and were often outcomes related to social support among members of an
48
49 online community. Measures of psychological well-being (e.g., reports of anxiety levels) and
50
51 changes in self-care activities (e.g., increases in physical activity) in relation to use of the tool
52
53 were also commonly evaluated (78/284 and 63/284; or 27.5% and 22.2%, respectively).
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Social media user groups

A wide range of conditions were covered in the included studies (Figure 3). The largest proportion fell under the lifestyle and weight loss category (36/284; 12.7%), followed by cancer (32/284; 11.3%), and studies in the general population (22/284; 7.8%). The general population studies tended to be surveys focused on usage, demographics, and user preferences relevant to social media use for health-related purposes. No strong trends emerged showing differences between user groups in the objective of the type of social media tool or the specific application used (data not shown). In nearly all conditions investigated, the social media tool studied was intended to facilitate self-care. One exception was seen in the case of infectious disease, where 7/12 (58.3%) relevant studies were focused on health literacy. This was mainly driven by large-scale strategies to provide updates on influenza or H1N1. For specific applications used, there were clusters of studies that examined condition-specific modalities. Social networking sites were common in studies of diabetes and metabolic syndrome due to the use of TuDiabetes, an online community targeted to those affected by diabetes. Similarly, Twitter was commonly used in the context of H1N1/influenza, and PatientsLikeMe was used for a group of chronic conditions including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, fibromyalgia, human immunodeficiency virus, mood disorders, multiple sclerosis, and Parkinson's disease. Aside from these small clusters, most studies across all conditions were conducted using discussion forums.

Evaluation of social media use

The majority of the included studies were descriptive: 63 (22.2%) were cross-sectional and 57 (20.1%) used content analysis to outline how social media is being applied (Table 2). Qualitative

1
2
3 studies comprised 22.9% (65/284) of the total sample; mixed methods studies 11.6% (33/284);
4
5 observational studies 3.9% (11/284); and experimental studies 19.4% (55/284). Of the 33 mixed
6
7 methods studies, 11 included a cross-sectional component and 20 included content analyses.
8
9 Forty-eight RCTs were conducted, 45 of which were evaluating discussion forums as at least one
10
11 component of the intervention. Of the remaining RCTs, one evaluated a blog, one evaluated
12
13 Second Life, and one made use of Facebook and Twitter.
14
15
16
17
18
19

20 Overall, 186/284 (65.5%) studies concluded that there was evidence for the utility of social
21
22 media, while only 15/284 (5.3%) concluded that there was not. The subset of RCTs was
23
24 examined in more detail; while 35/48 (72.9%) studies presented positive conclusions, only 16/35
25
26 (45.7%) reported a statistically significant effect in relation to the primary outcome (Figure 4).
27
28

29 All but one study with significant findings evaluated the use of a discussion forum; the other
30
31 study evaluated a blog. Clusters of conditions appeared in the RCTs: 6 studies were related to
32
33 lifestyle and weight loss, 3 were related to tobacco and substance use, 2 were in mental health,
34
35 and 6 were in other conditions (diabetes, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis, hearing
36
37 loss, and breast cancer). The primary outcome in each of these studies was related to health
38
39 behaviour and status, except two that evaluated patients' experience and one that measured
40
41 website use. The social media tool was one component of a complex intervention in all studies,
42
43 making it difficult to tease out any effect specific to its use. However, improvements were found
44
45 in outcomes such as changes in body weight and activity levels, tobacco or substance use, and
46
47 quality of life.
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

55 Discussion

56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of
4 social media in patient and caregiver populations. While diversity exists in terms of the tools
5 used, their intended purposes, and the conditions studied, the majority of studies evaluate
6 discussion forums. This could point to the popularity of discussion forums among patients and
7 caregivers in addressing their health care concerns; however, it may also be indicative of the
8 behaviours or preferences of the site designers.
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

20 While general tools with broad applications (i.e., discussion forums) are commonly used, the
21 promise of social media lies in its adaptability. Unique applications such as PatientsLikeMe and
22 TuDiabetes have evolved out of the need to address the specific concerns of particular online
23 communities, demonstrating the success that can be realized through tailoring a tool to the
24 requirements of a chosen target audience. Conversely, a general tool such as Twitter has shown
25 that it can be applied to a variety of different purposes, but has also found a specific niche in
26 disseminating public health alerts. The ability of these platforms to be customized for different
27 purposes is highly consistent with the principles underlying successful knowledge translation
28 interventions.³⁰
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43

44 Most studies were descriptive, but our sample also included 48 RCTs. Nearly all of the trials
45 evaluated the effectiveness of discussion forums, leaving a research gap in the evaluation of the
46 performance of other social media tools. Given the rapid proliferation of social media, a plethora
47 of platforms are being used and an investigation of their benefits and harms is a logical
48 progression of the research agenda. Similarly, next steps in research could focus on isolating the
49 effect of the social media tool, particularly as it relates to improved patient outcomes. All of the
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 included RCTs evaluated a complex intervention, of which the social media tool was just one
4
5 component. More focused efforts to determine whether social media has an impact on its own; or
6
7 whether any observed effects are attributable to the intervention overall or to the non-social
8
9 media components, would be a research priority. Similarly, more in-depth examination of how
10
11 the social media interventions are implemented, and specifically how and to what extent health
12
13 or other professionals are involved, would contribute to a better understanding of their use.
14
15 Further, additional research is needed to clarify whether the use of social media truly confers an
16
17 advantage, or if the novelty of the medium is solely responsible for its use.³¹ The contrast
18
19 between the statistical significance of the primary outcome in the RCTs and the positive
20
21 conclusions reported suggests that issues such as selective outcome reporting (e.g., choice of
22
23 groups to compare), misrepresentation of conclusions (e.g., focus on change over time within a
24
25 group, rather than differences between groups), and spin in reporting (e.g., emphasis on a
26
27 positive trend) may play a more substantial role in the promotion of social media use than actual
28
29 effectiveness. The fact that most interventions were evaluated by their developers may have also
30
31 influenced the positive conclusions reported.
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

41 Much of the research to this point has focused on measures of communication between peers or
42
43 on social support, but our sample also included trials measuring the impact of social media on
44
45 health behaviour and status. With applications that directly target health outcomes, social media
46
47 could present a cost-effective and wide reaching modality for administering certain types of
48
49 interventions. This could be particularly advantageous when logistics make arranging in-person
50
51 appointments difficult, for example in hard to reach populations, or when geography is an issue.
52
53 These studies also suggest that social media has the potential to move beyond providing
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 supportive online communities and could have widespread utility within the health care setting.
4
5 However, these applications are dependent on further evidence of effectiveness.
6
7
8
9

10 **Limitations**

11
12 Social media is a relatively new concept and is continually undergoing transformations. As such,
13 there is no universal definition, adding complexity to the process of determining study eligibility.
14
15 The constantly changing nature of social media also proved challenging in defining the literature
16 search, and the novelty of the topic made it difficult to keep the search updated due to a steady
17 influx of new reports. However, as the focus of this scoping review was to identify broad
18 categories of social media uses, the addition of studies published after the literature search would
19 be unlikely to change the results.
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31

32 While this scoping review focused on the peer-reviewed literature to identify how social media is
33 being used by patient and caregiver populations, it may not encompass all of the work that has
34 been done in the area, or cover the extent of the impact that social media has had on health care.
35
36 Much of the driving force behind the use of social media has come from outside of the academic
37 community; therefore certain constructs such as the role that Facebook plays in advocacy and
38 community, and patient empowerment resulting from the use of Twitter have not been captured.
39
40 Additionally, certain movements that have shaped social media use in health care, such as the
41 ePatient movement³² and Citizen Science,³³ were not included within the scope of our review.
42
43 While we endeavored to be as comprehensive as possible in covering the published literature,
44 our included patient population may not be representative of people who use social media for
45 health generally.
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3
4
5
6 As our inclusion criteria were intentionally broad, we included a number of different study
7
8 designs, encompassing both quantitative and qualitative research. While this introduced
9
10 challenges in addressing the nuances of each type of study, the end result is a comprehensive
11
12 overview of the state of the literature. Further syntheses of the evidence in specific topics,
13
14 clinical areas, and populations will be able to provide more focus on some of these details.
15
16
17
18
19

20 **Conclusions**

21
22 This scoping review provides a map of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media
23
24 in patient and caregiver populations. The available evidence is extensive, and most studies to
25
26 date have been descriptive in nature. Given such widespread use of social media, evaluations of
27
28 effectiveness are also needed. While positive conclusions are commonly reported, these may not
29
30 be reflective of the actual findings.
31
32
33
34
35
36

37 **Acknowledgements**

38
39 The authors would like to thank Walie Aktary for his assistance in data extraction, and Terry
40
41 Klassen, Sharon Straus, Donna Angus, and Liz Whamond for their contributions to the design of
42
43 this review.
44
45
46
47

48
49 **Contributors:** MPH, SDS, LMG, and LH designed the study. MPH coordinated the project and
50
51 is guarantor. MPH, AC, and JS screened articles and performed data extraction. AM contributed
52
53 to the conception of the study and conducted the literature search. MPH, AC, JS, and LH
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

interpreted the data. MPH drafted and all authors critically reviewed the manuscript. All authors read and approved the manuscript.

For peer review only

References

1. Hawn C. Take two aspirin and tweet me in the morning: how Twitter, Facebook, and other social media are reshaping health care. *Health Affairs* 2009; 28:361-368.
2. Allison M. Can web 2.0 reboot clinical trials? *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:895-902.
3. Bonilla-Warford N. Many social media options exist for optometrists. *Optometry* 2010; 81:613-614.
4. Brownstein CA, Brownstein JS, Williams DS, et al. The power of social networking in medicine. *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:888-890.
5. Eytan T, Benabio J, Golla V, et al. Social media and the health system. *Perm J* 2011; 15:71-74.
6. Spallek H, O'Donnell J, Clayton M, et al. Paradigm shift of annoying distraction: emerging implications of web 2.0 for clinical practice. *Appl Clin Inf* 2010; 1:96-115.
7. Morris K. Tweet, post, share – a new school of health communication. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2011; 11:500-501.
8. Villagran M. Methodological diversity to reach patients along the margins, in the shadows, and on the cutting edge. *Patient Educ Counsel* 2011; 82:292-297.
9. Timimi FK. Medicine, morality and health care social media. *BMC Medicine* 2012; 10:83.
10. Fox S. Health topics. American Life Project; 2011.
<http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2011/HealthTopics/Summary-of-Findings/Looking-for-health-information.aspx> [accessed January 29, 2013]
11. Fox S, Duggan M. Health online 2013. Pew Research Center; 2013.
http://www.pewinternet.org/~media/Files/Reports/PIP_HealthOnline.pdf (accessed April 4, 2013).

- 1
2
3 12. Duggan M, Brenner J. The demographics of social media users – 2012. Pew Research
4
5 Center; 2013. <http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2013/Social-media-users.aspx> (accessed March
6
7 8, 2013).
8
9
- 10
11 13. Kaplan AM, Haenlein M. Users of the world, unite! The challenges and opportunities of
12
13 social media. *Bus Horiz* 2010; 53:59-68.
14
- 15
16 14. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. The health communicator's social media toolkit.
17
18 http://www.cdc.gov/healthcommunication/ToolsTemplates/SocialMediaToolkit_BM.pdf
19
20 [accessed September 17, 2012].
21
- 22
23 15. Sarasohn-Kahn J. The wisdom of patients: health care meets online social media. California
24
25 Health care Foundation; 2008. [http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-](http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media)
26
27 [patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media](http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media) [accessed September 17, 2012].
28
- 29
30 16. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Two wrongs don't make a right: harm aggravated
31
32 by inaccurate information on the Internet. *Pediatrics* 2002; 109:522-523.
33
- 34
35 17. Chou WS, Prestin A, Lyons C, et al. Web 2.0 for health promotion: reviewing the current
36
37 evidence. *Am J Public Health* 2013; 103:e9-e18. doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2012.301071
38
- 39
40 18. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Analysis of cases of harm associated with use of
41
42 health information on the Internet. *JAMA* 2002; 287:2869-2871.
43
- 44
45 19. Greysen SR, Kind T, Chretien KC. Online professionalism and the mirror of social media. *J*
46
47 *Gen Intern Med* 2010; 25:1227-1229.
48
- 49
50 20. McBride DL. Risks and benefits of social media for children and adolescents. *J Pediatr Nurs*
51
52 2011; 26:498-499.
53
- 54
55 21. Collings SC, Fortune S, Currey N, et al. Media influences on suicidal behaviour: an interview
56
57 study of young people in New Zealand. Auckland; 2011.
58
59
60

- 1
2
3 22. Vickers H. Social networks and media coverage are blamed for series of teenage suicides in
4
5 Russia. *BMJ* 2012; 344:e3110.
6
7
- 8 23. Strasburger VC, Donnerstein E. Children, adolescents, and the media in the 21st century.
9
10 *Adolesc Med* 2000; 11:51-68.
11
- 12 24. Strasburger VC. Children, adolescents and the media: what we know, what we don't know
13
14 and what we need to find out (quickly!). *Arch Dis Child* 2009; 94:657.
15
- 16 25. Hamm MP, Chisholm A, Shulhan J, et al. Use of social media by health care professionals
17
18 and trainees: a scoping review. *Acad Med* [Accepted].
19
- 20 26. Coulter A, Ellins J. Patient-focused interventions: a review of the evidence. London: Health
21
22 Foundation; 2006. www.pickereurope.org/Filestore/Publications/QEI_Review_AB.pdf
23
24 [accessed September 17, 2012].
25
26
27
- 28 27. Coulter A, Ellins J. Effectiveness of strategies for informing, educating, and involving
29
30 patients. *BMJ* 2007; 335:24-27.
31
32
- 33 28. Buscemi N, Hartling L, Vandermeer B, et al. Single data extraction generated more errors
34
35 than double data extraction in systematic reviews. *J Clin Epi* 2006; 59:697-703.
36
37
- 38 29. Tricco A, Tetzlaff J, Pham B, et al. Non-Cochrane vs. Cochrane reviews were twice as likely
39
40 to have positive conclusion statements: cross-sectional study. *J Clin Epi* 2009; 62:380-386.
41
42
- 43 30. Graham ID, Logan J, Harrison MB, et al. Lost in translation: time for a map? *J Contin Health*
44
45 *Educ* 2006; 26:13-24.
46
47
- 48 31. Rogers EM. *Diffusion of Innovations*. 5th ed. New York: The Free Press; 2003.
49
- 50 32. DeBronkart D. How the e-patient community helped save my life: an essay by Dave
51
52 deBronkart. *BMJ* 2013; 346:f1990.
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

33. Swan M. Crowdsourced health research studies: an important emerging complement to clinical trials in the public health research ecosystem. J Med Internet Res 2012; 14:e46.

For peer review only

Table 1. Categorization of social media tools

Tool	Description	Examples
Collaborative projects	Enable the joint and simultaneous creation of content by many end-users.	Wikis (e.g., Wikipedia) Social bookmarking applications (e.g., Mendeley)
Blogs or microblogs	Websites that display date-stamped entries. They are usually managed by one person but provide the opportunity to interact with others through the addition of comments.	Wordpress Twitter (microblog)
Content communities	Allow for the sharing of media content between users, including text, photos, videos, and presentations.	BookCrossing Flickr YouTube Slideshare
Social networking sites	Enable users to connect by creating personal information profiles that can be accessed by friends and colleagues, and by sending emails and instant messages between each other.	Facebook MySpace LinkedIn
Virtual worlds	Platforms that replicate a 3D environment in which users can appear in the form of personalized avatars and interact with each other as they would in real life.	Second Life

Table 2. Description of included studies

Variable	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
<i>Total – N</i>	284	95
Continent of corresponding author		
Asia	12 (4.2)	5 (5.3)
Australia	14 (4.9)	3 (3.2)
Europe	78 (27.5)	19 (20.0)
North America	179 (63.0)	67 (70.5)
Not reported	1 (0.4)	1 (1.1)
Study start date – median (range)	2006 (1997 – 2011)	2008 (2000 – 2011)
Study duration – median (range)	5 months (1– 117)	3 months (1 – 117)
Sample size – median (range)	124 (1 – 16,703)*	130 (2 – 16,703)*
Publication type		
Journal article	255 (89.8)	75 (79.0)
Abstract	15 (5.3)	8 (8.4)
Dissertation	14 (4.9)	12 (12.6)
Study design		
<i>Quantitative</i>		
Randomized controlled trial	48 (16.9)	6 (6.3)
Non-randomized controlled trial	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Controlled before-after	1 (0.4)	-
Observational	11 (3.9)	3 (3.2)
Cross-sectional	63 (22.2)	33 (34.7)
<i>Qualitative</i>		
Case study	1 (0.4)	-
Case series	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Ethnography	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Grounded theory	6 (2.1)	2 (2.1)
Phenomenology	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Qualitative (other/not specified)	46 (16.2)	16 (16.8)
Mixed methods	33 (11.6)	9 (9.5)
<i>Other</i>		
Content analysis	57 (20.1)	20 (21.1)
Authors' conclusions		
Positive	186 (65.5)	56 (59.0)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	23 (24.2)
Negative	15 (5.3)	10 (10.5)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	6 (6.3)

*Excluding one study that examined >3,000,000 tweets.

Table 3. Description and objectives of social media tools used (N=284)

Tool	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Collaborative project	6 (2.1)	5 (83.3)	-	-	-	1 (16.7)
Blog or microblog	40 (14.1)	11 (27.5)	-	24 (60.0)	4 (10.0)	9 (22.5)
Content community	16 (5.6)	8 (50.0)	-	5 (31.3)	2 (12.5)	4 (25.0)
Social networking site	42 (14.8)	10 (23.8)	1 (2.4)	24 (57.1)	8 (19.1)	9 (21.4)
Virtual world	6 (2.1)	3 (50.0)	-	3 (50.0)	1 (16.7)	1 (16.7)
Discussion forum	189 (66.6)	23 (12.2)	6 (3.2)	166 (87.8)	3 (1.6)	17 (9.0)
Component of a complex intervention	116 (40.9)	16 (13.8)	3 (2.6)	108 (93.1)	4 (3.5)	3 (2.6)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple tools and multiple objectives per study.

Table 4. Outcomes measured by social media tool

Outcomes	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
Total – N	284	95
Patients' knowledge		
Conditions and complications	54 (19.0)	22 (23.2)
Self-care	60 (21.1)	17 (17.9)
Treatment options	22 (7.8)	10 (10.5)
Comprehension	2 (0.7)	1 (1.1)
Patients' experience		
Satisfaction	69 (24.3)	21 (22.1)
Clinician-patient communication	39 (13.7)	16 (16.8)
Peer-to-peer communication	135 (47.5)	44 (46.3)
Quality of life	20 (7.0)	2 (2.1)
Psychological well-being	78 (27.5)	21 (22.1)
Self-efficacy	32 (11.3)	4 (4.2)
Involvement and empowerment	22 (7.8)	6 (6.3)
Use of services and costs		
Hospital admission rates	4 (1.4)	2 (2.1)
Emergency admission rates	2 (0.7)	-
Number of visits to general practitioners	7 (2.5)	2 (2.1)
Cost effectiveness	4 (1.4)	3 (3.2)
Health behaviour and status		
Self-care activities	63 (22.2)	15 (15.8)
Treatment adherence	13 (4.6)	1 (1.1)
Severity of disease or symptoms	17 (6.0)	4 (4.2)
Physical functioning	21 (7.4)	6 (6.3)
Mental functioning	25 (8.8)	8 (8.4)
Clinical indicators	23 (8.1)	3 (3.2)
Other		
Attitudes and preferences	14 (4.9)	7 (7.4)
Content and accuracy	33 (11.6)	21 (22.1)
Usability	9 (3.2)	2 (2.1)
Usage and demographics	106 (37.3)	34 (35.8)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple outcomes per study

Table 5. Social media objectives by authors' conclusions (N=284)

Conclusions	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Positive	186 (65.5)	28 (59.6)	6 (85.7)	149 (68.0)	14 (73.7)	21 (53.8)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	12 (25.5)	1 (14.3)	47 (21.5)	1 (5.3)	13 (33.3)
Negative	15 (5.3)	5 (10.6)	-	7 (3.2)	3 (15.8)	3 (7.7)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	2 (4.3)	-	16 (7.3)	1 (5.3)	2 (5.1)

For peer review only

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Figure legends:

Figure 1. Flow diagram of included studies

Figure 2. Specific social media tools described in included studies

Figure 3. Word cloud representing the conditions included in the study populations. The size of each term is proportional to its representation in the review.

Figure 4. Authors' conclusions by statistical significance and sample size among randomized controlled trials. Each bubble represents one study and its size is proportional to the number of individuals evaluated.

For peer review only

Social media use among patients and caregivers: a scoping review

Michele P Hamm, *Research Associate*,^{1*} Annabritt Chisholm, *Research Assistant*,¹ Jocelyn Shulhan, *Research Assistant*,¹ Andrea Milne, *Research Librarian*,¹ Shannon D Scott, *Associate Professor*,^{2,3} Lisa M Given, *Professor*,⁴ Lisa Hartling, *Assistant Professor*¹

¹ Alberta Research Centre for Health Evidence, Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

² Department of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

³ Faculty of Nursing, University of Alberta. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

⁴ School of Information Studies, Research Institute for Professional Practice, Learning and Education, Faculty of Education, Charles Sturt University. Wagga Wagga, Australia.

*Corresponding author: 4-482B Edmonton Clinic Health Academy
11405 – 87 Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 1C9
Tel: 780.492.1241
michele.hamm@ualberta.ca

| Word count: 2,7173,096

The Corresponding Author has the right to grant on behalf of all authors and does grant on behalf of all authors, an exclusive license (or non exclusive for government employees) on a worldwide basis to the BMJ Publishing Group Ltd to permit this article (if accepted) to be published in BMJ editions and any other BMJ PGL products and sublicenses such use and exploit all subsidiary rights, as set out in our license.

Competing interests: All authors have completed the ICMJE uniform disclosure form at www.icmje.org/coi_disclosure.pdf (available on request from the corresponding author) and declare: no support from any organization for the submitted work; no financial relationships with any organizations that might have an interest in the submitted work in the previous three years, no other relationships or activities that could appear to have influenced the submitted work.

Funding: This study was supported by a Knowledge Synthesis Grant from the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, grant number 262961. The funders had no role in the study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

Ethical approval: Not required.

Abstract

Objective: To map the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Design: Scoping review.

Data sources: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest (2000-2012).

Study selection: Studies reporting primary research on the use of social media (collaborative projects, blogs/microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, virtual worlds) by patients or caregivers.

Data extraction: Two reviewers screened studies for eligibility; one reviewer extracted data from relevant studies and a second performed verification for accuracy and completeness on a 10% sample. Data were analyzed to describe which social media tools are being used, by whom, for what purpose, and how they are being evaluated.

Results: Two hundred eighty four studies were included. Discussion forums were highly prevalent and constitute 66.6% of the sample. Social networking sites (14.8%) and blogs/microblogs (14.1%) were the next most commonly used tools. The intended purpose of the tool was to facilitate self-care in 77.1% of studies. While there were clusters of studies that focused on similar conditions (e.g., lifestyle/weight loss (12.7%), cancer (11.3%)), there were no patterns in the objectives or tools used. A large proportion of the studies were descriptive (42.3%), however there were also 48 (16.9%) randomized controlled trials (RCTs). Among the RCTs, 35.4% reported statistically significant results favouring the social media intervention

1
2
3 being evaluated; however 72.9% presented positive conclusions regarding the use of social
4
5 media.
6
7

8 **Conclusions:** There is an extensive body of literature examining the use of social media in
9
10 patient and caregiver populations. Much of this work is descriptive; however with such
11
12 widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are required. In studies that have examined
13
14 effectiveness, positive conclusions are often reported, despite non-significant findings.
15
16
17
18
19

20 Word count: 297
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Article summary

Article focus

- The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated, but there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations.

- We mapped the state of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

Key messages

- There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations.

- Most studies have been descriptive; however with such widespread use, evaluations of effectiveness are needed.

- In studies that have examined effectiveness, positive conclusions are often reported, despite non-significant findings.

Strengths and limitations of this study

- Our search was comprehensive and we included an extensive body of literature, across conditions, populations, and study designs.

- Social media is constantly evolving, leading to challenges in keeping the search updated.

- More in-depth analysis is needed on specific topics, conditions, and populations to guide the use and implementation of social media interventions.

Introduction

The use of social media in health care has been widely advocated;¹⁻⁸ however, there is little evidence describing the current state of the science and whether or not these tools can be used to benefit patient populations. It is clear, though, that in addition to seeking out traditional sources of health care information, patients are increasingly active online.⁹ In 2011, looking for health care information was the third most common online activity;¹⁰ and in September 2012, 72% of adult Internet users sought support and medical information online;¹¹ and in December In 2012, 67% of Internet users were using social media for any purpose;¹² and 26% were using it for health issues.¹¹ As social media continues to evolve, its momentum shows no sign of diminishing, instead finding new niches with unique applications.

Social media can be defined as a group of online applications that allow for the creation and exchange of user-generated content, and can be categorized into five groups: 1) collaborative projects (e.g., Wikipedia); 2) blogs or microblogs (e.g., Blogger, Twitter); 3) content communities (e.g., YouTube); 4) social networking sites (e.g., Facebook); and 5) virtual gaming or social worlds (e.g., HumanSim®).¹³ The collaborative environment to which social media belongs represents a shift in technology and functionality from “Web 1.0,” in which static online content and applications were created and published by individuals, to “Web 2.0,” in which there is continuous modification and participation by all users.¹³ Table 1 provides an overview of the categories of social media tools.

Advocates of the use of social media in health care suggest that these tools allow for personalization, presentation, and participation – three key elements that make them highly

1
2
3 effective.¹⁴ The content can be tailored to the priorities of the users, the versatility of the different
4
5 platforms creates numerous options for the presentation of information, and the collaborative
6
7 nature of social media allows for a meaningful contribution from all user groups. The idea of a
8
9 synergistic relationship between social media users is one of the main perceived advantages of
10
11 using these platforms.¹⁵ However, criticisms of the use of social media in health care have also
12
13 arisen. The availability of misinformation is a risk, as health care providers are unable to control
14
15 the content that is posted or discussed.^{1,16,17} Inappropriate substitution of online information or
16
17 advice for in-person visits to a health care provider can also potentially lead to harmful results,
18
19 and this has been cited as a limitation of the use of social media and of the Internet generally.^{1,18}
20
21 Negative uses of social media have also been highlighted in the context of professionalism and
22
23 confidentiality,¹⁹ use by children and youth due to a limited capacity for self-regulation and
24
25 vulnerability to peer influence,²⁰ and promotion of high-risk behaviours, such as suicide-related
26
27 behaviours, drug use, and eating disordered behaviours.²¹⁻²⁴
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

36 The objectives of this study were to map the existing literature examining the use of social media
37
38 in patient and caregiver populations, to determine the extent and type of evidence available to
39
40 inform more focused knowledge syntheses, and to identify gaps for future research. The specific
41
42 questions guiding this scoping review were: 1) What social media tools are being used to
43
44 improve health outcomes in patient populations? 2) For what purposes are social media tools
45
46 being used in patient populations (e.g., to improve health literacy, to improve self-care)? 3) For
47
48 what patient populations and disease conditions are social media tools being used? 4) What types
49
50 of evidence and research designs (i.e., qualitative, quantitative) have been used to examine social
51
52 media tools?
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Methods

This scoping review on the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations was conducted in parallel with a review on the use of social media in health care professional and trainee populations;²⁵ therefore the literature search and screening for study eligibility were conducted concurrently. The review followed a protocol that we developed *a priori*.

Search strategy

A research librarian searched 11 databases in January 2012: Medline, CENTRAL, ERIC, PubMed, CINAHL Plus Full Text, Academic Search Complete, Alt Health Watch, Health Source, Communication and Mass Media Complete, Web of Knowledge, and ProQuest. Dates were restricted to 2000 or later, corresponding to the advent of Web 2.0. No language or study design restrictions were applied. The search strategy for Medline is provided in the Appendix.

Study selection

Two reviewers independently screened titles and abstracts of studies for eligibility. The full text of studies assessed as “relevant” or “unclear” was then independently evaluated by two reviewers using a standard form. Discrepancies were resolved by consensus or adjudication by a third party.

Studies were included if they reported primary research (quantitative or qualitative), focused on health care issues related to patients or caregivers, and examined the use of a social media tool.

Social media was defined according to Kaplan and Haenlein’s classification scheme,¹³ including:

1
2
3 collaborative projects, blogs or microblogs, content communities, social networking sites, and
4
5 virtual worlds. We excluded studies that examined mobile health (e.g., tracking or medical
6
7 reference apps), one-way transmission of content (e.g., podcasts), and real-time exchanges
8
9 mediated by technology (e.g., Skype, chat rooms). Electronic discussion forums and bulletin
10
11 boards were included as they incorporate user-generated content and were judged to fall within
12
13 the spectrum of social media. Outcomes were not defined *a priori* as they were to be
14
15 incorporated into our description of the field. Likely categories for objectives and outcomes were
16
17 adapted from those outlined in Coulter and Ellins' proposed framework for strategies to inform,
18
19 educate, and involve patients.^{26,27}
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

27 *Data extraction*

28
29 Data were extracted using standardized forms and entered into Microsoft Excel (Microsoft,
30
31 Redmond, WA) by one reviewer and a 10% sample was checked for accuracy and completeness
32
33 by another.²⁸ Reviewers resolved discrepancies through consensus. Extracted data included study
34
35 and population characteristics, description of the social media tools used, objective of the tools,
36
37 outcomes measured, and authors' conclusions.²⁹ Studies that examined social media as one
38
39 component of a complex intervention were noted as such. Additional data were collected for
40
41 randomized controlled trials (RCTs), including the primary outcome and its statistical
42
43 significance.
44
45
46
47
48
49

50 *Data synthesis*

51
52 Data were synthesized descriptively in order to map different aspects of the literature as outlined
53
54 in our key questions. Studies were grouped according to tool, audience, and study design, with
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 data from RCTs examined in more detail. As discussion forums were not included in our original
4
5 classification scheme, findings are presented both for all included studies and for studies that
6
7 investigated tools other than discussion forums. Descriptive statistics were calculated using
8
9 StataIC 11 (StataCorp, College Station, TX).
10
11

12 13 14 15 **Results**

16
17 Two hundred eighty four studies were included in the review. Figure 1 outlines the flow of
18
19 studies through the inclusion process and Table 2 provides a description of included studies.
20
21 Most studies (179/284; 63.0%) were conducted in North America, with more than half of the
22
23 total sample (154/284; 54.2%) carried out in the United States and 8.8% (25/284) conducted in
24
25 Canada. The median start date was in 2006 (range 1997 – 2011); when studies evaluating
26
27 discussion forums were excluded, the start date was more recent (median 2008, range 2000 –
28
29 2011). Studies tended to be fairly short, with a median duration of 5 months (range 1 – 117
30
31 months). Nearly all included studies were published as journal articles (255/284; 89.8%);
32
33 however, when studies of discussion forums were excluded, the proportion of dissertations
34
35 written on the use of social media increased (14/284 to 12/95; 4.9% to 12.6%).
36
37
38
39
40
41
42

43 44 *Social media tools used*

45
46 The social media tools studied are outlined in Table 3. The use of discussion boards and online
47
48 support groups (combined as discussion forums due to their common structure and intent)
49
50 dominated the literature, encompassing 189 (66.6%) included studies. Social networking sites
51
52 (42/284; 14.8%) and blogs or microblogs (40/284; 14.1%) were also commonly evaluated,
53
54 followed by content communities (16/284; 5.6%), collaborative projects (6/284; 2.1%), and
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 virtual worlds (6/284; 2.1%). In 116 (40.9%) included studies, the social media tool was included
4
5 as part of a complex intervention. Where existing and publicly available social media
6
7 applications were studied, Facebook (16/284; 5.6%), YouTube (12/284; 4.2%), and Twitter
8
9 (10/284; 3.5%) were evaluated most frequently (Figure 2).
10
11
12
13

14 15 *Purposes of social media use*

16
17 The most common intended use of social media was for self-care, which was described as an
18
19 objective of the tool in 219 (77.1%) studies (Table 3). This was particularly relevant to
20
21 discussion forums, in which 166/189 (87.8%) studies were related to self-care. Other tools were
22
23 often established with similar functions to discussion forums: they provided a platform on which
24
25 users could post and share their experiences with peers. Collaborative projects were often used to
26
27 address health literacy, and social networking sites were commonly used for patient safety
28
29 purposes, largely for documentation of adverse events. While there were few studies that
30
31 addressed clinical decision-making, these were almost exclusively conducted using discussion
32
33 forums.
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

41 We categorized the outcomes measured in each of the studies under patients' knowledge,
42
43 patients' experience, use of services and costs, health behaviour and status, and other (Table 4).
44
45 Measures of patients' experience, specifically peer-to-peer communication (135/284; 47.5%),
46
47 were most common and were often outcomes related to social support among members of an
48
49 online community. Measures of psychological well-being (e.g., reports of anxiety levels) and
50
51 changes in self-care activities (e.g., increases in physical activity) in relation to use of the tool
52
53 were also commonly evaluated (78/284 and 63/284; or 27.5% and 22.2%, respectively).
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Social media user groups

A wide range of conditions were covered in the included studies (Figure 3). The largest proportion fell under the lifestyle and weight loss category (36/284; 12.7%), followed by cancer (32/284; 11.3%), and studies in the general population (22/284; 7.8%). The general population studies tended to be surveys focused on usage, demographics, and user preferences relevant to social media use for health-related purposes. No strong trends emerged showing differences between user groups in the objective of the type of social media tool or the specific application used (data not shown). In nearly all conditions investigated, the social media tool studied was intended to facilitate self-care. One exception was seen in the case of infectious disease, where 7/12 (58.3%) relevant studies were focused on health literacy. This was mainly driven by large-scale strategies to provide updates on influenza or H1N1. For specific applications used, there were clusters of studies that examined condition-specific modalities. Social networking sites were common in studies of diabetes and metabolic syndrome due to the use of TuDiabetes, an online community targeted to those affected by diabetes. Similarly, Twitter was commonly used in the context of H1N1/influenza, and PatientsLikeMe was used for a group of chronic conditions including amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, fibromyalgia, human immunodeficiency virus, mood disorders, multiple sclerosis, and Parkinson's disease. Aside from these small clusters, most studies across all conditions were conducted using discussion forums.

Evaluation of social media use

The majority of the included studies were descriptive: 63 (22.2%) were cross-sectional and 57 (20.1%) used content analysis to outline how social media is being applied (Table 2). Qualitative

1
2
3 studies comprised 22.9% (65/284) of the total sample; mixed methods studies 11.6% (33/284);
4
5 observational studies 3.9% (11/284); and experimental studies 19.4% (55/284). Of the 33 mixed
6
7 methods studies, 11 included a cross-sectional component and 20 included content analyses.
8
9
10 Forty-eight RCTs were conducted, 45 of which were evaluating discussion forums as at least one
11
12 component of the intervention. Of the remaining RCTs, one evaluated a blog, one evaluated
13
14 Second Life, and one made use of Facebook and Twitter.
15
16

17
18
19
20 Overall, 186/284 (65.5%) studies concluded that there was evidence for the utility of social
21
22 media, while only 15/284 (5.3%) concluded that there was not. The subset of RCTs was
23
24 examined in more detail; while 35/48 (72.9%) studies presented positive conclusions, only 16/35
25
26 (45.7%) reported a statistically significant effect in relation to the primary outcome (Figure 4).
27
28
29 All but one study with significant findings evaluated the use of a discussion forum; the other
30
31 study evaluated a blog. Clusters of conditions appeared in the RCTs: 6 studies were related to
32
33 lifestyle and weight loss, 3 were related to tobacco and substance use, 2 were in mental health,
34
35 and 6 were in other conditions (diabetes, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis, hearing
36
37 loss, and breast cancer). The primary outcome in each of these studies was related to health
38
39 behaviour and status, except two that evaluated patients' experience and one that measured
40
41 website use. The social media tool was one component of a complex intervention in all studies,
42
43 making it difficult to tease out any effect specific to its use. However, improvements were found
44
45 in outcomes such as changes in body weight and activity levels, tobacco or substance use, and
46
47 quality of life.
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

55 Discussion

56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 There is an extensive and rapidly growing body of literature available investigating the use of
4 social media in patient and caregiver populations. While diversity exists in terms of the tools
5 used, their intended purposes, and the conditions studied, the majority of studies evaluate
6 discussion forums. This could point to the popularity of discussion forums among patients and
7 caregivers in addressing their health care concerns; however, it may also be indicative of the
8 behaviours or preferences of the site designers.
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19

20 While general tools with broad applications (i.e., discussion forums) are commonly used, the
21 promise of social media lies in its adaptability. Unique applications such as PatientsLikeMe and
22 TuDiabetes have evolved out of the need to address the specific concerns of particular online
23 communities, demonstrating the success that can be realized through tailoring a tool to the
24 requirements of a chosen target audience. Conversely, a general tool such as Twitter has shown
25 that it can be applied to a variety of different purposes, but has also found a specific niche in
26 disseminating public health alerts. The ability of these platforms to be customized for different
27 purposes is highly consistent with the principles underlying successful knowledge translation
28 interventions.³⁰
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42

43 Most studies were descriptive, but our sample also included 48 RCTs. Nearly all of the trials
44 evaluated the effectiveness of discussion forums, leaving a research gap in the evaluation of the
45 performance of other social media tools. Given the rapid proliferation of social media, a plethora
46 of platforms are being used and an investigation of their benefits and harms is a logical
47 progression of the research agenda. Similarly, next steps in research could focus on isolating the
48 effect of the social media tool, particularly as it relates to improved patient outcomes. All of the
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 included RCTs evaluated a complex intervention, of which the social media tool was just one
4
5 component. More focused efforts to determine whether social media has an impact on its own; or
6
7 whether any observed effects are attributable to the intervention overall or to the non-social
8
9 media components, would be a research priority. Similarly, more in-depth examination of how
10
11 the social media interventions are implemented, and specifically how and to what extent health
12
13 or other professionals are involved, would contribute to a better understanding of their use.
14
15 Further, additional research is needed to clarify whether the use of social media truly confers an
16
17 advantage, or if the novelty of the medium is solely responsible for its use.³¹ The contrast
18
19 between the statistical significance of the primary outcome in the RCTs and the positive
20
21 conclusions reported suggests that issues such as selective outcome reporting (e.g., choice of
22
23 groups to compare), misrepresentation of conclusions (e.g., focus on change over time within a
24
25 group, rather than differences between groups), and spin in reporting (e.g., emphasis on a
26
27 positive trend) may play a more substantial role in the promotion of social media use than actual
28
29 effectiveness. The fact that most interventions were evaluated by their developers may have also
30
31 influenced the positive conclusions reported.
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

41 Much of the research to this point has focused on measures of communication between peers or
42
43 on social support, but our sample also included trials measuring the impact of social media on
44
45 health behaviour and status. With applications that directly target health outcomes, social media
46
47 could present a cost-effective and wide reaching modality for administering certain types of
48
49 interventions. This could be particularly advantageous when logistics make arranging in-person
50
51 appointments difficult, for example in hard to reach populations, or when geography is an issue.
52
53 These studies also suggest that social media has the potential to move beyond providing
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 supportive online communities and could have widespread ~~applicability and~~ utility within the
4 health care setting. However, these applications are dependent on further evidence of
5 effectiveness.
6
7
8
9

10 11 12 **Limitations**

13
14 Social media is a relatively new concept and is continually undergoing transformations. As such,
15 there is no universal definition, adding complexity to the process of determining study eligibility.
16
17 The constantly changing nature of social media also proved challenging in defining the literature
18 search, and the novelty of the topic made it difficult to keep the search updated due to a steady
19 influx of new reports. However, as the focus of this scoping review was to identify broad
20 categories of social media uses, the addition of studies published after the literature search would
21 be unlikely to change the results.
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31

32
33 While this scoping review focused on the peer-reviewed literature to identify how social media is
34 being used by patient and caregiver populations, it may not encompass all of the work that has
35 been done in the area, or cover the extent of the impact that social media has had on health care.
36
37 Much of the driving force behind the use of social media has come from outside of the academic
38 community; therefore certain constructs such as the role that Facebook plays in advocacy and
39 community, and patient empowerment resulting from the use of Twitter have not been captured.
40
41 Additionally, certain movements that have shaped social media use in health care, such as the
42 ePatient movement³² and Citizen Science,³³ were not included within the scope of our review.
43
44 While we endeavored to be as comprehensive as possible in covering the published literature,
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

our included patient population may not be representative of people who use social media for health generally, users as a whole.

As our inclusion criteria were intentionally broad, we included a number of different study designs, encompassing both quantitative and qualitative research. While this introduced challenges in addressing the nuances of each type of study, the end result is a comprehensive overview of the state of the literature. Further syntheses of the evidence in specific topics, clinical areas, and populations will be able to provide more focus on some of these details.

Conclusions

This scoping review provides a map of the existing literature evaluating the use of social media in patient and caregiver populations. The available evidence is extensive, and most studies to date have been descriptive in nature. Given such widespread use of social media, evaluations of effectiveness are also needed. While positive conclusions are commonly reported, these may not be reflective of the actual findings.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Walie Aktary for his assistance in data extraction, and Terry Klassen, Sharon Straus, Donna Angus, and Liz Whamond for their contributions to the design of this review.

Contributors: MPH, SDS, LMG, and LH designed the study. MPH coordinated the project and is guarantor. MPH, AC, and JS screened articles and performed data extraction. AM contributed

1
2
3 to the conception of the study and conducted the literature search. MPH, AC, JS, and LH
4
5 interpreted the data. MPH drafted and all authors critically reviewed the manuscript. All authors
6
7 read and approved the manuscript.
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

For peer review only

References

1. Hawn C. Take two aspirin and tweet me in the morning: how Twitter, Facebook, and other social media are reshaping health care. *Health Affairs* 2009; 28:361-368.
2. Allison M. Can web 2.0 reboot clinical trials? *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:895-902.
3. Bonilla-Warford N. Many social media options exist for optometrists. *Optometry* 2010; 81:613-614.
4. Brownstein CA, Brownstein JS, Williams DS, Wicks P, Heywood JA. The power of social networking in medicine. *Nature Biotech* 2009; 27:888-890.
5. Eytan T, Benabio J, Golla V, Parikh R, Stein S. Social media and the health system. *Perm J* 2011; 15:71-74.
6. Spallek H, O'Donnell J, Clayton M, Anderson P, Krueger A. Paradigm shift of annoying distraction: emerging implications of web 2.0 for clinical practice. *Appl Clin Inf* 2010; 1:96-115.
7. Morris K. Tweet, post, share – a new school of health communication. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2011; 11:500-501.
8. Villagran M. Methodological diversity to reach patients along the margins, in the shadows, and on the cutting edge. *Patient Educ Counsel* 2011; 82:292-297.
9. Timimi FK. Medicine, morality and health care social media. *BMC Medicine* 2012; 10:83.
10. Fox S. Health topics. American Life Project; 2011.
<http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2011/HealthTopics/Summary-of-Findings/Looking-for-health-information.aspx> [accessed January 29, 2013]

- 1
2
3 11. Fox S, Duggan M. Health online 2013. Pew Research Center; 2013.
4
5 http://www.pewinternet.org/~media/Files/Reports/PIP_HealthOnline.pdf (accessed April 4,
6
7 2013).
8
9
- 10 12. Duggan M, Brenner J. The demographics of social media users – 2012. Pew Research
11
12 Center; 2013. <http://pewinternet.org/Reports/2013/Social-media-users.aspx> (accessed March
13
14 8, 2013).
15
16
- 17 13. Kaplan AM, Haenlein M. Users of the world, unite! The challenges and opportunities of
18
19 social media. *Bus Horiz* 2010; 53:59-68.
20
21
- 22 14. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. The health communicator's social media toolkit.
23
24 http://www.cdc.gov/healthcommunication/ToolsTemplates/SocialMediaToolkit_BM.pdf
25
26 [accessed September 17, 2012].
27
28
- 29 15. Sarasohn-Kahn J. The wisdom of patients: health care meets online social media. California
30
31 Health care Foundation; 2008. [http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-](http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media)
32
33 [patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media](http://www.chcf.org/publications/2008/04/the-wisdom-of-patients-health-care-meets-online-social-media) [accessed September 17, 2012].
34
35
- 36 16. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Two wrongs don't make a right: harm aggravated
37
38 by inaccurate information on the Internet. *Pediatrics* 2002; 109:522-523.
39
40
- 41 17. Chou WS, Prestin A, Lyons C, Wen K. Web 2.0 for health promotion: reviewing the current
42
43 evidence. *Am J Public Health* 2013; 103:e9-e18. doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2012.301071
44
45
- 46 18. Crocco AG, Villasis-Keever M, Jadad AR. Analysis of cases of harm associated with use of
47
48 health information on the Internet. *JAMA* 2002; 287:2869-2871.
49
50
- 51 19. Greysen SR, Kind T, Chretien KC. Online professionalism and the mirror of social media. *J*
52
53 *Gen Intern Med* 2010; 25:1227-1229.
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
20. McBride DL. Risks and benefits of social media for children and adolescents. *J Pediatr Nurs* 2011; 26:498-499.
 21. Collings SC, Fortune S, Currey N, Hawton K, Wang J, Slim B. Media influences on suicidal behaviour: an interview study of young people in New Zealand. Auckland; 2011.
 22. Vickers H. Social networks and media coverage are blamed for series of teenage suicides in Russia. *BMJ* 2012; 344:e3110.
 23. Strasburger VC, Donnerstein E. Children, adolescents, and the media in the 21st century. *Adolesc Med* 2000; 11:51-68.
 24. Strasburger VC. Children, adolescents and the media: what we know, what we don't know and what we need to find out (quickly!). *Arch Dis Child* 2009; 94:657.
 25. Hamm MP, Chisholm A, Shulhan J, Milne A, Scott SD, Klassen TP, Hartling L. Use of social media by health care professionals and trainees: a scoping review. *Acad Med* [Accepted].
 26. Coulter A, Ellins J. Patient-focused interventions: a review of the evidence. London: Health Foundation; 2006. www.pickereurope.org/Filestore/Publications/QEI_Review_AB.pdf [accessed September 17, 2012].
 27. Coulter A, Ellins J. Effectiveness of strategies for informing, educating, and involving patients. *BMJ* 2007; 335:24-27.
 28. Buscemi N, Hartling L, Vandermeer B, Tjosvold L, Klassen TP. Single data extraction generated more errors than double data extraction in systematic reviews. *J Clin Epi* 2006; 59:697-703.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
29. Tricco A, Tetzlaff J, Pham B, Brehaut J, Moher D. Non-Cochrane vs. Cochrane reviews were twice as likely to have positive conclusion statements: cross-sectional study. *J Clin Epi* 2009; 62:380-386.
30. Graham ID, Logan J, Harrison MB, Straus SE, Tetroe J, Caswell W, Robinson N. Lost in translation: time for a map? *J Contin Health Educ* 2006; 26:13-24.
31. Rogers EM. *Diffusion of Innovations*. 5th ed. New York: The Free Press; 2003.
32. Debronkart D. How the e-patient community helped save my life: an essay by Dave deBronkart. *BMJ* 2013; 346:f1990.
33. Swan M. Crowdsourced health research studies: an important emerging complement to clinical trials in the public health research ecosystem. *J Med Internet Res* 2012; 14:e46.

Table 1. Categorization of social media tools

Tool	Description	Examples
Collaborative projects	Enable the joint and simultaneous creation of content by many end-users.	Wikis (e.g., Wikipedia) Social bookmarking applications (e.g., Mendeley)
Blogs or microblogs	Websites that display date-stamped entries. They are usually managed by one person but provide the opportunity to interact with others through the addition of comments.	Wordpress Twitter (microblog)
Content communities	Allow for the sharing of media content between users, including text, photos, videos, and presentations.	BookCrossing Flickr YouTube Slideshare
Social networking sites	Enable users to connect by creating personal information profiles that can be accessed by friends and colleagues, and by sending emails and instant messages between each other.	Facebook MySpace LinkedIn
Virtual worlds	Platforms that replicate a 3D environment in which users can appear in the form of personalized avatars and interact with each other as they would in real life.	Second Life

Table 2. Description of included studies

Variable	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
<i>Total – N</i>	284	95
Continent of corresponding author		
Asia	12 (4.2)	5 (5.3)
Australia	14 (4.9)	3 (3.2)
Europe	78 (27.5)	19 (20.0)
North America	179 (63.0)	67 (70.5)
Not reported	1 (0.4)	1 (1.1)
Study start date – median (range)	2006 (1997 – 2011)	2008 (2000 – 2011)
Study duration – median (range)	5 months (1– 117)	3 months (1 – 117)
Sample size – median (range)	124 (1 – 16,703)*	130 (2 – 16,703)*
Publication type		
Journal article	255 (89.8)	75 (79.0)
Abstract	15 (5.3)	8 (8.4)
Dissertation	14 (4.9)	12 (12.6)
Study design		
<i>Quantitative</i>		
Randomized controlled trial	48 (16.9)	6 (6.3)
Non-randomized controlled trial	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Controlled before-after	1 (0.4)	-
Observational	11 (3.9)	3 (3.2)
Cross-sectional	63 (22.2)	33 (34.7)
<i>Qualitative</i>		
Case study	1 (0.4)	-
Case series	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Ethnography	3 (1.1)	2 (2.1)
Grounded theory	6 (2.1)	2 (2.1)
Phenomenology	6 (2.1)	1 (1.1)
Qualitative (other/not specified)	46 (16.2)	16 (16.8)
Mixed methods	33 (11.6)	9 (9.5)
<i>Other</i>		
Content analysis	57 (20.1)	20 (21.1)
Authors' conclusions		
Positive	186 (65.5)	56 (59.0)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	23 (24.2)
Negative	15 (5.3)	10 (10.5)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	6 (6.3)

*Excluding one study that examined >3,000,000 tweets.

Table 3. Description and objectives of social media tools used (N=284)

Tool	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Collaborative project	6 (2.1)	5 (83.3)	-	-	-	1 (16.7)
Blog or microblog	40 (14.1)	11 (27.5)	-	24 (60.0)	4 (10.0)	9 (22.5)
Content community	16 (5.6)	8 (50.0)	-	5 (31.3)	2 (12.5)	4 (25.0)
Social networking site	42 (14.8)	10 (23.8)	1 (2.4)	24 (57.1)	8 (19.1)	9 (21.4)
Virtual world	6 (2.1)	3 (50.0)	-	3 (50.0)	1 (16.7)	1 (16.7)
Discussion forum	189 (66.6)	23 (12.2)	6 (3.2)	166 (87.8)	3 (1.6)	17 (9.0)
Component of a complex intervention	116 (40.9)	16 (13.8)	3 (2.6)	108 (93.1)	4 (3.5)	3 (2.6)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple tools and multiple objectives per study.

Table 4. Outcomes measured by social media tool

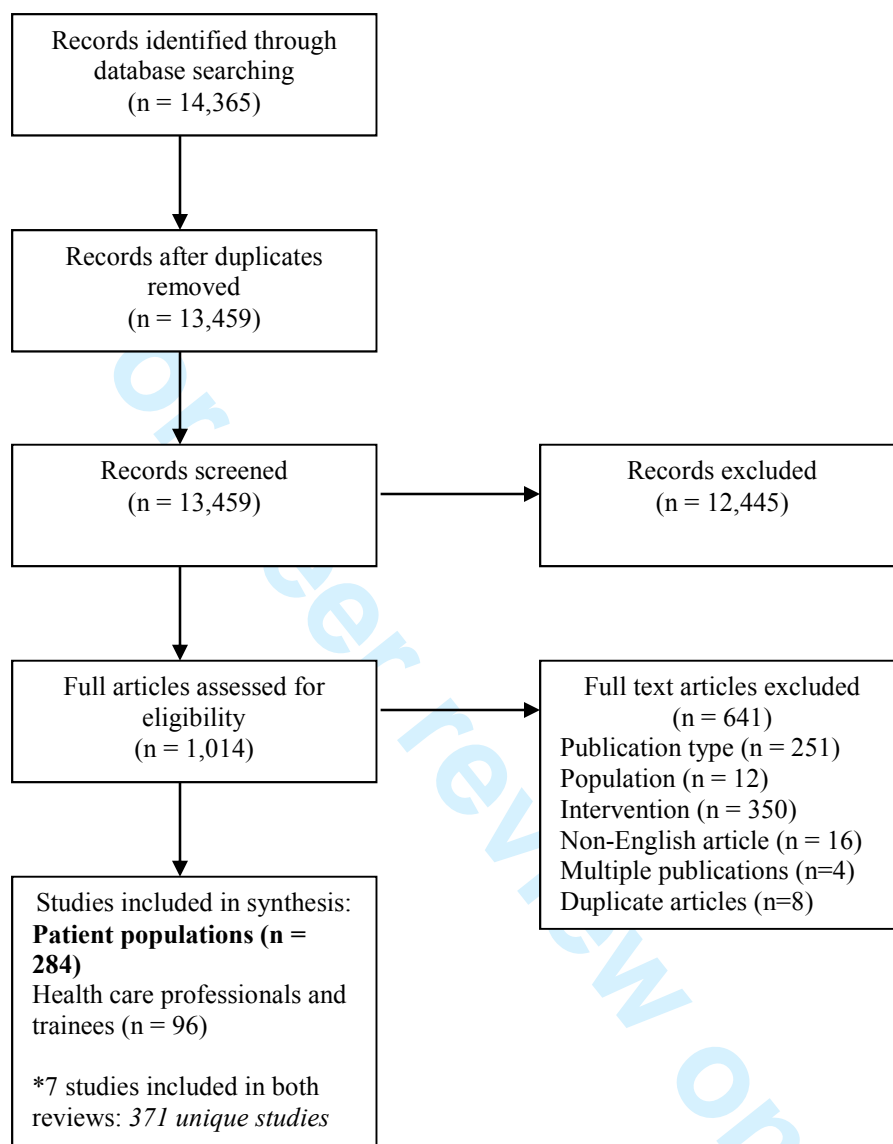
Outcomes	Total – n (%)	Excluding discussion forums – n (%)
<i>Total – N</i>	<i>284</i>	<i>95</i>
Patients' knowledge		
Conditions and complications	54 (19.0)	22 (23.2)
Self-care	60 (21.1)	17 (17.9)
Treatment options	22 (7.8)	10 (10.5)
Comprehension	2 (0.7)	1 (1.1)
Patients' experience		
Satisfaction	69 (24.3)	21 (22.1)
Clinician-patient communication	39 (13.7)	16 (16.8)
Peer-to-peer communication	135 (47.5)	44 (46.3)
Quality of life	20 (7.0)	2 (2.1)
Psychological well-being	78 (27.5)	21 (22.1)
Self-efficacy	32 (11.3)	4 (4.2)
Involvement and empowerment	22 (7.8)	6 (6.3)
Use of services and costs		
Hospital admission rates	4 (1.4)	2 (2.1)
Emergency admission rates	2 (0.7)	-
Number of visits to general practitioners	7 (2.5)	2 (2.1)
Cost effectiveness	4 (1.4)	3 (3.2)
Health behaviour and status		
Self-care activities	63 (22.2)	15 (15.8)
Treatment adherence	13 (4.6)	1 (1.1)
Severity of disease or symptoms	17 (6.0)	4 (4.2)
Physical functioning	21 (7.4)	6 (6.3)
Mental functioning	25 (8.8)	8 (8.4)
Clinical indicators	23 (8.1)	3 (3.2)
Other		
Attitudes and preferences	14 (4.9)	7 (7.4)
Content and accuracy	33 (11.6)	21 (22.1)
Usability	9 (3.2)	2 (2.1)
Usage and demographics	106 (37.3)	34 (35.8)

*Percentages do not add up to 100 due to the possibility of multiple outcomes per study

Table 5. Social media objectives by authors' conclusions (N=284)

Conclusions	Total – n (%)	Objective – n (%)				
		Health Literacy	Clinical Decision Making	Self-care	Patient Safety	Other
Total – n (%)		47 (16.6)	7 (2.5)	219 (77.1)	19 (6.7)	39 (13.7)
Positive	186 (65.5)	28 (59.6)	6 (85.7)	149 (68.0)	14 (73.7)	21 (53.8)
Neutral	65 (22.9)	12 (25.5)	1 (14.3)	47 (21.5)	1 (5.3)	13 (33.3)
Negative	15 (5.3)	5 (10.6)	-	7 (3.2)	3 (15.8)	3 (7.7)
Indeterminate	18 (6.3)	2 (4.3)	-	16 (7.3)	1 (5.3)	2 (5.1)

For peer review only

Figure 1. Flow diagram of included studies

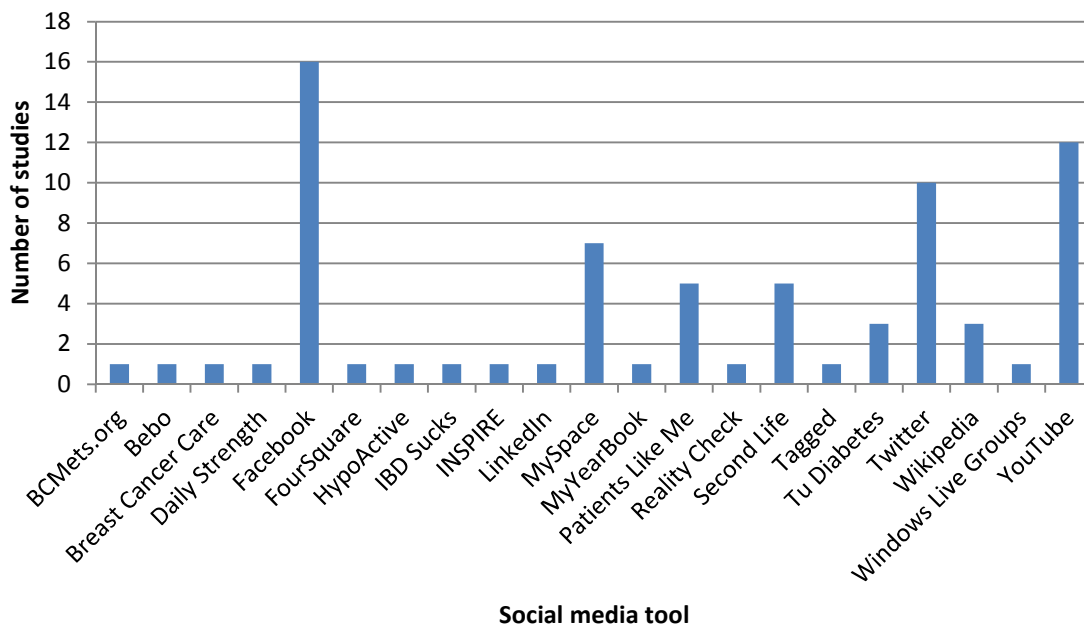


Figure 2. Specific social media tools described in included studies

review only

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60



Figure 3. Word cloud representing the conditions included in the study populations. The size of each term is proportional to its representation in the review.

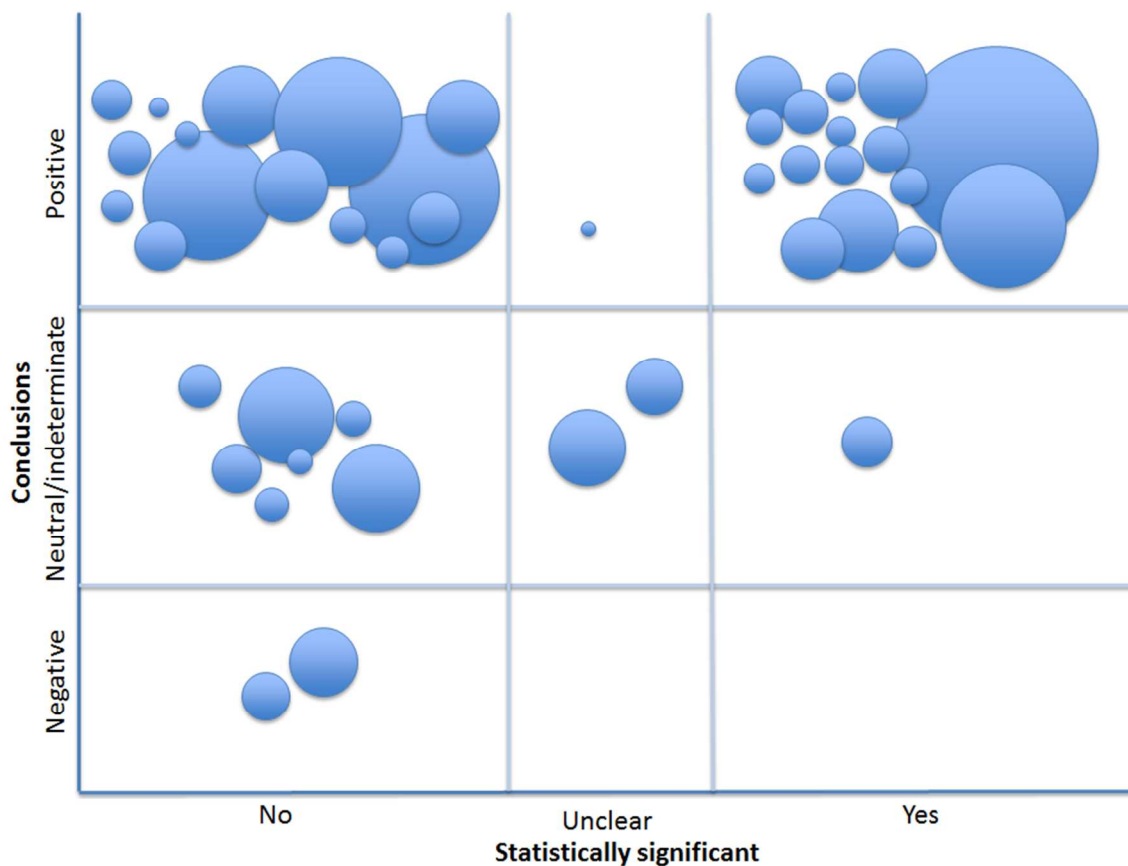


Figure 4. Authors' conclusions by statistical significance and sample size among randomized controlled trials. Each bubble represents one study and its size is proportional to the number of individuals evaluated.

Included Studies

1. Ache KA, Wallace LS. Human papillomavirus vaccination coverage on YouTube. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2008;35(4):389-92.
2. Adams SA. Sourcing the crowd for health services improvement: The reflexive patient and "share-your-experience" websites. *Social Science & Medicine*. 2011;72(7):1069-76.
3. Anttila M, Koivunen M, Valimaki M. Information technology-based standardized patient education in psychiatric inpatient care. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*. 2008;64(2):147-56.
4. Armstrong N, Powell J. Patient perspectives on health advice posted on Internet discussion boards: a qualitative study. *Health Expectations*. 2009;12(3):313-20.
5. Atkinson NL, Saperstein SL, Pleis J. Using the internet for health-related activities: findings from a national probability sample. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2009;11(1):e4.
6. Baptist AP, Thompson M, Grossman KS, Mohammed L, Sy A, Sanders GM. Social media, text messaging, and email-preferences of asthma patients between 12 and 40 years old. *Journal of Asthma*. 2011;48(8):824-30.
7. Barker KK. Electronic support groups, patient-consumers, and medicalization: the case of contested illness. *Journal of Health & Social Behavior*. 2008;49(1):20-36.
8. Barr J, McLeod S. They never see how hard it is to be me: siblings' observations of strangers, peers and family. *International Journal of Speechlanguage Pathology*. 2010;12(2):162-71.
9. Barrera M, Jr., Glasgow RE, McKay HG, Boles SM, Feil EG. Do Internet-based support interventions change perceptions of social support?: An experimental trial of approaches for supporting diabetes self-management. *American Journal of Community Psychology*. 2002;30(5):637-54.
10. Bedgood R, Sadurski R, Schade RR. The use of the internet in data assimilation in rare diseases. *Digestive Diseases & Sciences*. 2007;52(2):307-12.
11. Bender JL, Jimenez-Marroquin MC, Jadad AR. Seeking support on facebook: a content analysis of breast cancer groups. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2011;13(1):e16.
12. Bers MU, Gonzalez-Heydrich J, Raches D, DeMaso DR. Zora: a pilot virtual community in the pediatric dialysis unit. *Studies in Health Technology & Informatics*. 2001;84(Pt:1):1-4.
13. Bialous SA, Sarna L, Wells M, Elashoff D, Wewers ME, Froelicher ES. Characteristics of nurses who used the Internet-based nurses QuitNet for smoking cessation. *Public Health Nursing*. 2009;26(4):329-38.
14. Binks M, T. vM. Utilization patterns and user characteristics of an ad libitum Internet weight loss program. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(1):e9.
15. Black AR, Peacock N. Pleasing the masses: messages for daily life management in African American women's popular media sources. *American Journal of Public Health*. 2011;101(1):144-50.
16. Black EW, Thompson LA, Saliba H, Dawson K, Black NM. An analysis of healthcare providers' online ratings. *Informatics in Primary Care*. 2009;17(4):249-53.
17. Bondy SJ, Bercovitz KL. Non-smoking worksites in the residential construction sector: using an online forum to study perspectives and practices. *Tobacco Control*. 2011;20(3):189-95.
18. Boniface L, Green L. Finding a new kind of knowledge on the HeartNET website. *Health Information & Libraries Journal*. 2007;24:Suppl-76.
19. Booth AO, Nowson CA, Matters H. Evaluation of an interactive, Internet-based weight loss program: a pilot study. *Health Education Research*. 2008;23(3):371-81.

20. Bosak KA, Yates B, Pozehl B. Effects of an Internet physical activity intervention in adults with metabolic syndrome. *Western Journal of Nursing Research*. 2010;32(1):5-22.
21. Botella C, Etchemendy E, Castilla D, Banos RM, Garcia-Palacios A, Quero S, et al. An e-health system for the elderly (Butler Project): a pilot study on acceptance and satisfaction. *Cyberpsychology & Behavior*. 2009;12(3):255-62.
22. Boyington AR, Dougherty MC, Liao YM. Analysis of interactive continence health information on the Web. *Journal of Wound, Ostomy, & Continence Nursing*. 2003;30(5):280-6.
23. Braner DA, Lai S, Hodo R, Ibsen LA, Bratton SL, Hollemon D, et al. Interactive Web sites for families and physicians of pediatric intensive care unit patients: a preliminary report. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine*. 2004;5(5):434-9.
24. Broom A. Virtually he@lthy: the impact of internet use on disease experience and the doctor-patient relationship. *Qualitative Health Research*. 2005;15(3):325-45.
25. Bryce CL, Zickmund S, Hess R, McTigue KM, Olshansky E, Fitzgerald K, et al. Value versus user fees: perspectives of patients before and after using a web-based portal for management of diabetes. *Telemedicine Journal & E-Health*. 2008;14(10):1035-43.
26. Buchanan H, Coulson NS. Accessing dental anxiety online support groups: an exploratory qualitative study of motives and experiences. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2007;66(3):263-9.
27. Bunde M, Suls J, Martin R, Barnett K. Hystersisters online: social support and social comparison among hysterectomy patients on the internet. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine*. 2006;31(3):271-8.
28. Chou MH, Lin MF, Hsu MC, Wang YH, Hu HF. Exploring the self-learning experiences of patients with depression participating in a multimedia education program. *Journal of Nursing Research*. 2004;12(4):297-306.
29. Civan A, Pratt W. Threading together patient expertise. *AMIA*. 2007;Annual:Symposium-4.
30. Coulson NS, Buchanan H, Aubeeluck A. Social support in cyberspace: a content analysis of communication within a Huntington's disease online support group. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2007;68(2):173-8.
31. Cox MF, Scharer K, Clark AJ. Development of a Web-based program to improve communication about sex. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*. 2009;27(1):18-25.
32. Cunningham JA, T.; vM, Fournier R. An online support group for problem drinkers: AlcoholHelpCenter.net. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2008;70(2):193-8.
33. Curioso WH, Kurth AE. Access, use and perceptions regarding Internet, cell phones and PDAs as a means for health promotion for people living with HIV in Peru. *BMC Medical Informatics & Decision Making*. 2007;7:24.
34. Danaher BG, Smolkowski K, Seeley JR, Severson HH. Mediators of a successful web-based smokeless tobacco cessation program. *Addiction*. 2008;103(10):1706-12.
35. Davison KP, Pennebaker JW, Dickerson SS. Who talks? The social psychology of illness support groups. *American Psychologist*. 2000;55(2):205-17.
36. DeBar LL, Dickerson J, Clarke G, Stevens VJ, Ritenbaugh C, Aickin M. Using a website to build community and enhance outcomes in a group, multi-component intervention promoting healthy diet and exercise in adolescents. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*. 2009;34(5):539-50.
37. Dickerson SS. Technology--patient interactions: Internet use for gaining a healthy context for living with an implantable cardioverter defibrillator. *Heart & Lung*. 2005;34(3):157-68.

- 1
 - 2
 - 3
 - 4
 - 5
 - 6
 - 7
 - 8
 - 9
 - 10
 - 11
 - 12
 - 13
 - 14
 - 15
 - 16
 - 17
 - 18
 - 19
 - 20
 - 21
 - 22
 - 23
 - 24
 - 25
 - 26
 - 27
 - 28
 - 29
 - 30
 - 31
 - 32
 - 33
 - 34
 - 35
 - 36
 - 37
 - 38
 - 39
 - 40
 - 41
 - 42
 - 43
 - 44
 - 45
 - 46
 - 47
 - 48
 - 49
 - 50
 - 51
 - 52
 - 53
 - 54
 - 55
 - 56
 - 57
 - 58
 - 59
 - 60
38. Dickerson SS, Flaig DM, Kennedy MC. Therapeutic connection: help seeking on the Internet for persons with implantable cardioverter defibrillators. *Heart & Lung*. 2000;29(4):248-55.
39. Donelle L, Hoffman-Goetz L. Health literacy and online health discussions of North American Black women. *Women & Health*. 2008;47(4):71-90.
40. Ewing LJ, Long K, Rotondi A, Howe C, Bill L, Marsland AL. Brief report: A pilot study of a web-based resource for families of children with cancer. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*. 2009;34(5):523-9.
41. Fehring RJ, Schneider M, Raviele K. Pilot evaluation of an internet-based natural family planning education and service program. *JOGNN - Journal of Obstetric, Gynecologic, & Neonatal Nursing*. 2011;40(3):281-91.
42. Feil EG, Glasgow RE, Boles S, McKay HG. Who participates in Internet-based self-management programs? A study among novice computer users in a primary care setting. *Diabetes Educator*. 2000;26(5):806-11.
43. Ferney SL, Marshall AL, Eakin EG, Owen N. Randomized trial of a neighborhood environment-focused physical activity website intervention. *Preventive Medicine*. 2009;48(2):144-50.
44. Flicker S, Goldberg E, Read S, Veinot T, McClelland A, Saulnier P, et al. HIV-positive youth's perspectives on the Internet and e-health. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2004;6(3):e32.
45. Fogel J, Albert SM, Schnabel F, Ditkoff BA, Neugut AI. Internet use and social support in women with breast cancer. *Health Psychology*. 2002;21(4):398-404.
46. Fox NJ, Ward KJ, O'Rourke AJ. The 'expert patient': empowerment or medical dominance? The case of weight loss, pharmaceutical drugs and the Internet. *Social Science & Medicine*. 2005;60(6):1299-309.
47. Freeman E, Barker C, Pistrang N. Outcome of an online mutual support group for college students with psychological problems. *Cyberpsychology & Behavior*. 2008;11(5):591-3.
48. Frisby G, Bessell TL, Borland R, Anderson JN. Smoking cessation and the Internet: a qualitative method examining online consumer behavior. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2002;4(2):E8-Nov.
49. Frost J, Okun S, Vaughan T, Heywood J, Wicks P. Patient-reported outcomes as a source of evidence in off-label prescribing: analysis of data from PatientsLikeMe. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2011;13(1):e6.
50. Frost JH, Massagli MP, Wicks P, Heywood J. How the Social Web Supports patient experimentation with a new therapy: The demand for patient-controlled and patient-centered informatics. *AMIA*. 2008;Annual:Symposium-21.
51. Frost JH, Massagli MP. Social uses of personal health information within PatientsLikeMe, an online patient community: what can happen when patients have access to one another's data. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(3):e15.
52. Gavin J, Rodham K, Poyer H. The presentation of "pro-anorexia" in online group interactions. *Qualitative Health Research*. 2008;18(3):325-33.
53. Ghahari S, Packer TL, Passmore AE. Development, standardisation and pilot testing of an online fatigue self-management program. *Disability & Rehabilitation*. 2009;31(21):1762-72.
54. Giles DC, Newbold J. Self- and other-diagnosis in user-led mental health online communities. *Qualitative Health Research*. 2011;21(3):419-28.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4 55. Glasgow RE, Boles SM, McKay HG, Feil EG, Barrera M, Jr. The D-Net diabetes self-
- 5 management program: long-term implementation, outcomes, and generalization results.
- 6 Preventive Medicine. 2003;36(4):410-9.
- 7 56. Gold BC, Burke S, Pintauro S, Buzzell P, Harvey-Berino J. Weight loss on the web: A pilot
- 8 study comparing a structured behavioral intervention to a commercial program. Obesity.
- 9 2007;15(1):155-64.
- 10 57. Gow RW, Trace SE, Mazzeo SE. Preventing weight gain in first year college students: an
- 11 online intervention to prevent the "freshman fifteen". Eating Behaviors. 2010;11(1):33-9.
- 12 58. Graham AL, Cobb NK, Raymond L, Sill S, Young J. Effectiveness of an internet-based
- 13 worksite smoking cessation intervention at 12 months. Journal of Occupational &
- 14 Environmental Medicine. 2007;49(8):821-8.
- 15 59. Greene JA, Choudhry NK, Kilabuk E, Shrank WH. Online social networking by patients
- 16 with diabetes: a qualitative evaluation of communication with Facebook. Journal of General
- 17 Internal Medicine. 2011;26(3):287-92.
- 18 60. Hagan JC, III, Kutryb MJ. Cataract and intraocular implant surgery concerns and comments
- 19 posted at two internet eye care forums. Missouri Medicine. 2009;106(1):78-82.
- 20 61. Hall W, Irvine V. E-communication among mothers of infants and toddlers in a community-
- 21 based cohort: a content analysis. Journal of Advanced Nursing. 2009;65(1):175-83.
- 22 62. Halliday L, Boughton M. Premature menopause: exploring the experience through online
- 23 communication. Nursing & Health Sciences. 2009;11(1):17-22.
- 24 63. Hawkins RP, Pingree S, Shaw B, Serlin RC, Swoboda C, Han JY, et al. Mediating processes
- 25 of two communication interventions for breast cancer patients. Patient Education &
- 26 Counseling. 2010;81:Suppl-53.
- 27 64. Hess RF, Weinland JA, Beebe K. "I am not alone": a survey of women with peripartum
- 28 cardiomyopathy and their participation in an online support group. CIN: Computers,
- 29 Informatics, Nursing. 2010;28(4):215-21.
- 30 65. Himmel W, Meyer J, Kochen MM, Michelmann HW. Information needs and visitors'
- 31 experience of an Internet expert forum on infertility. Journal of Medical Internet Research.
- 32 2005;7(2):e20.
- 33 66. Huber J, Ihrig A, Peters T, Huber CG, Kessler A, Hadaschik B, et al. Decision-making in
- 34 localized prostate cancer: lessons learned from an online support group. BJU International.
- 35 2011;107(10):1570-5.
- 36 67. Hudson DB, Campbell-Grossman C, Keating-Lefler R, Carraher S, Gehle J, Heusinkvelt S.
- 37 Online support for single, low-income, African American mothers. MCN, American Journal
- 38 of Maternal Child Nursing. 2009;34(6):350-5.
- 39 68. Hurling R, Catt M, Boni MD, Fairley BW, Hurst T, Murray P, et al. Using internet and
- 40 mobile phone technology to deliver an automated physical activity program: randomized
- 41 controlled trial. Journal of Medical Internet Research. 2007;9(2):e7.
- 42 69. Hwang KO, Ottenbacher AJ, Green AP, Cannon-Diehl MR, Richardson O, Bernstam EV, et
- 43 al. Social support in an Internet weight loss community. International Journal of Medical
- 44 Informatics. 2010;79(1):5-13.
- 45 70. Im EO, Lee SH, Chee W. "Being conditioned, yet becoming strong": Asian American
- 46 women in menopausal transition. Journal of Transcultural Nursing. 2011;22(3):290-9.
- 47 71. Im EO, Lee SH, Chee W. Black women in menopausal transition. JOGNN - Journal of
- 48 Obstetric, Gynecologic, & Neonatal Nursing. 2010;39(4):435-43.
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
72. Im EO, Lee B, Chee W. Shielded from the real world: perspectives on Internet cancer support groups by Asian Americans. *Cancer Nursing*. 2010;33(3):E10-E20.
 73. Im EO, Lee B, Chee W, Dormire S, Brown A. A national multiethnic online forum study on menopausal symptom experience. *Nursing Research*. 2010;59(1):26-33.
 74. Im EO, Lim HJ, Lee SH, Dormire S, Chee W, Kresta K. Menopausal symptom experience of Hispanic midlife women in the United States. *Health Care for Women International*. 2009;30(10):919-34.
 75. Im EO, Chee W, Lim HJ, Liu WM. An online forum exploring needs for help of patients with cancer: gender and ethnic differences. *Oncology Nursing Forum*. 2008;35(4):653-60.
 76. Im EO, Chee W, Lim HJ, Liu Y, Kim HK. Midlife women's attitudes toward physical activity. *JOGNN - Journal of Obstetric, Gynecologic, & Neonatal Nursing*. 2008;37(2):203-13.
 77. Im EO, Guevara E, Chee W. The pain experience of Hispanic patients with cancer in the United States. *Oncology Nursing Forum*. 2007;34(4):861-8.
 78. Im EO, Chee W, Tsai HM, Lin LC, Cheng CY. Internet cancer support groups: a feminist analysis. *Cancer Nursing*. 2005;28(1):1-7.
 79. Johnson F, Wardle J. The association between weight loss and engagement with a web-based food and exercise diary in a commercial weight loss programme: a retrospective analysis. *International Journal of Behavioral Nutrition & Physical Activity*. 2011;8:83.
 80. Kamel Boulos MN, Toth-Cohen S. The University of Plymouth Sexual Health SIM experience in Second Life: evaluation and reflections after 1 year. *Health Information & Libraries Journal*. 2009;26(4):279-88.
 81. Kelders SM, Van Gemert-Pijnen JE, Werkman A, Seydel ER. Evaluation of a web-based lifestyle coach designed to maintain a healthy bodyweight. *Journal of Telemedicine & Telecare*. 2010;16(1):3-7.
 82. Kennedy A, Rogers A, Sanders C, Gately C, Lee V. Creating 'good' self-managers?: facilitating and governing an online self care skills training course. *BMC Health Services Research*. 2009;9:93.
 83. Kerr C, Murray E, Noble L, Morris R, Bottomley C, Stevenson F, et al. The potential of Web-based interventions for heart disease self-management: a mixed methods investigation. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(4):e56.
 84. Kishimoto K, Fukushima N. Use of anonymous Web communities and websites by medical consumers in Japan to research drug information. *Yakugaku Zasshi - Journal of the Pharmaceutical Society of Japan*. 2011;131(5):685-95.
 85. Kosma M, Cardinal BJ, McCubbin JA. A pilot study of a web-based physical activity motivational program for adults with physical disabilities. *Disability & Rehabilitation*. 2005;27(23):1435-42.
 86. Kouri P, Turunen H, Tossavainen K, Saarikoski S. Pregnant families' discussions on the Net--from virtual connections toward real-life community. *Journal of Midwifery & Women's Health*. 2006;51(4):279-83.
 87. Lagu T, Hannon NS, Rothberg MB, Lindenauer PK. Patients' evaluations of health care providers in the era of social networking: an analysis of physician-rating websites. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*. 2010;25(9):942-6.
 88. Laurent MR, Vickers TJ. Seeking health information online: does Wikipedia matter? *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association*. 2009;16(4):471-9.

- 1
2
3 89. Lee SY, Hawkins R. Why do patients seek an alternative channel? The effects of unmet
4 needs on patients' health-related Internet use. *Journal of Health Communication*.
5 2010;15(2):152-66.
6
- 7 90. Lindsay S, Smith S, Bellaby P, Baker R. The health impact of an online heart disease support
8 group: a comparison of moderated versus unmoderated support. *Health Education Research*.
9 2009;24(4):646-54.
10
- 11 91. Linkletter M, Gordon K, Dooley J. The choking game and YouTube: a dangerous
12 combination. *Clinical Pediatrics*. 2010;49(3):274-9.
13
- 14 92. Linssen C, Schook RM, The AM, Lammers E, Festen J, Postmus PE. A web site on lung
15 cancer: who are the users and what are they looking for? *Journal of Thoracic Oncology*:
16 Official Publication of the International Association for the Study of Lung Cancer.
17 2007;2(9):813-8.
18
- 19 93. Ljotsson B, Falk L, Vesterlund AW, Hedman E, Lindfors P, Ruck C, et al. Internet-delivered
20 exposure and mindfulness based therapy for irritable bowel syndrome--a randomized
21 controlled trial. *Behaviour Research & Therapy*. 2010;48(6):531-9.
22
- 23 94. Lorig KR, Ritter PL, Dost A, Plant K, Laurent DD, McNeil I. The Expert Patients
24 Programme online, a 1-year study of an Internet-based self-management programme for
25 people with long-term conditions. *Chronic Illness*. 2008;4(4):247-56.
26
- 27 95. Lorig KR, Ritter PL, Laurent DD, Plant K. Internet-based chronic disease self-management:
28 a randomized trial.[Erratum appears in *Med Care*. 2007 Mar;45(3):276]. *Medical Care*.
29 2006;44(11):964-71.
30
- 31 96. Lou CH, Zhao Q, Gao ES, Shah IH. Can the Internet be used effectively to provide sex
32 education to young people in China? *Journal of Adolescent Health*. 2006;39(5):720-8.
33
- 34 97. Lu HY, Shaw BR, Gustafson DH. Online health consultation: examining uses of an
35 interactive cancer communication tool by low-income women with breast cancer.
36 *International Journal of Medical Informatics*. 2011;80(7):518-28.
37
- 38 98. Lynch M. Healthy habits or damaging diets: an exploratory study of a food blogging
39 community. *Ecology of Food & Nutrition*. 2010;49(4):316-35.
40
- 41 99. McKay HG, King D, Eakin EG, Seeley JR, Glasgow RE. The diabetes network internet-
42 based physical activity intervention: a randomized pilot study. *Diabetes Care*.
43 2001;24(8):1328-34.
44
- 45 100. Meglic M, Furlan M, Kuzmanic M, Kozel D, Baraga D, Kuhar I, et al. Feasibility of an
46 eHealth service to support collaborative depression care: results of a pilot study. *Journal of*
47 *Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(5):e63.
48
- 49 101. Miller EA, Pole A, Bateman C. Variation in health blog features and elements by gender,
50 occupation, and perspective. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2011;16(7):726-49.
51
- 52 102. Moncrieff J, Cohen D, Mason JP. The subjective experience of taking antipsychotic
53 medication: a content analysis of Internet data. *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*.
54 2009;120(2):102-11.
55
- 56 103. Moreno MA, Parks M, Richardson LP. What are adolescents showing the world about their
57 health risk behaviors on MySpace? *Medgenmed [Computer File]: Medscape General*
58 *Medicine*. 2007;9(4):9.
59
- 60 104. Morgan PJ, Lubans DR, Collins CE, Warren JM, Callister R. 12-month outcomes and
process evaluation of the SHED-IT RCT: an internet-based weight loss program targeting
men. *Obesity*. 2011;19(1):142-51.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
105. Morita T, Narimatsu H, Matsumura T, Kodama Y, Hori A, Kishi Y, et al. A study of cancer information for cancer patients on the internet. *International Journal of Clinical Oncology*. 2007;12(6):440-7.
 106. Motl RW, Dlugonski D, Wojcicki TR, McAuley E, Mohr DC. Internet intervention for increasing physical activity in persons with multiple sclerosis. *Multiple Sclerosis*. 2011;17(1):116-28.
 107. Munoz RF, Barrera AZ, Delucchi K, Penilla C, Torres LD, Perez-Stable EJ. International Spanish/English Internet smoking cessation trial yields 20% abstinence rates at 1 year. *Nicotine & Tobacco Research*. 2009;11(9):1025-34.
 108. Muramoto ML, Wassum K, Connolly T, Matthews E, Floden L. Helpers program: A pilot test of brief tobacco intervention training in three corporations. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2010;38(3:Suppl):Suppl-26.
 109. Nahm ES, Barker B, Resnick B, Covington B, Magaziner J, Brennan PF. Effects of a social cognitive theory-based hip fracture prevention web site for older adults. *CIN: Computers, Informatics, Nursing*. 2010;28(6):371-9.
 110. Nakayama K, Nishio A, Yokoyama Y, Setoyama Y, Togari T, Yonekura Y. When and why do people post questions about health and illness on Web 2.0-based Q&A sites in Japan. *Studies in Health Technology & Informatics*. 2009;146:731.
 111. Neal DM, McKenzie PJ. Putting the pieces together: endometriosis blogs, cognitive authority, and collaborative information behavior. *Journal of the Medical Library Association*. 2011;99(2):127-34.
 112. Neve MJ, Collins CE, Morgan PJ. Dropout, nonusage attrition, and pretreatment predictors of nonusage attrition in a commercial Web-based weight loss program. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(4):e69.
 113. Nguyen HQ, Donesky-Cuenco D, Wolpin S, Reinke LF, Benditt JO, Paul SM, et al. Randomized controlled trial of an internet-based versus face-to-face dyspnea self-management program for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: pilot study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(2):e9.
 114. Nicholas DB, Darch J, McNeill T, Brister L, O'Leary K, Berlin D, et al. Perceptions of online support for hospitalized children and adolescents. *Social Work in Health Care*. 2007;44(3):205-23.
 115. Noar SM, Clark A, Cole C, Lustria ML. Review of interactive safer sex Web sites: practice and potential. [Review] [44 refs]. *Health Communication*. 2006;20(3):233-41.
 116. Nordqvist C, Hanberger L, Timpka T, Nordfeldt S. Health professionals' attitudes towards using a Web 2.0 portal for child and adolescent diabetes care: qualitative study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2009;11(2):e12.
 117. O'Dea B, Campbell A. Healthy connections: online social networks and their potential for peer support. *Studies in Health Technology & Informatics*. 2011;168:133-40.
 118. O'Grady LA. Consumer e-health education in HIV/AIDS: a pilot study of a web-based video workshop. *BMC Medical Informatics & Decision Making*. 2006;6:10.
 119. Orizio G, Schulz P, Gasparotti C, Caimi L, Gelatti U. The world of e-patients: A content analysis of online social networks focusing on diseases. *Telemedicine Journal & E-Health*. 2010;16(10):1060-6.
 120. Owen JE, Klapow JC, Roth DL, Shuster JL, Jr., Bellis J, Meredith R, et al. Randomized pilot of a self-guided internet coping group for women with early-stage breast cancer. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine*. 2005;30(1):54-64.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
121. Papadaki A, Scott JA. The Mediterranean eating in Scotland experience project: evaluation of an Internet-based intervention promoting the Mediterranean diet. *British Journal of Nutrition*. 2005;94(2):290-8.
 122. Patten CA, Croghan IT, Meis TM, Decker PA, Pingree S, Colligan RC, et al. Randomized clinical trial of an Internet-based versus brief office intervention for adolescent smoking cessation. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2006;64(1-3):249-58.
 123. Pletneva N, Cruchet S, Simonet MA, Kajiwara M, Boyer C. Results of the 10 HON survey on health and medical internet use. *Studies in Health Technology & Informatics*. 2011;169:73-7.
 124. Pullen CH, Hageman PA, Boeckner L, Walker SN, Oberdorfer MK. Feasibility of Internet-delivered weight loss interventions among rural women ages 50-69. *Journal of Geriatric Physical Therapy*. 2008;31(3):105-12.
 125. Rada R. Entry requirements and membership homogeneity in online patient groups. *Medical Informatics & the Internet in Medicine*. 2007;32(3):215-23.
 126. Rezailashkajani M, Roshandel D, Ansari S, Zali MR. A web-based patient education system and self-help group in Persian language for inflammatory bowel disease patients. *International Journal of Medical Informatics*. 2008;77(2):122-8.
 127. Richardson CR, Buis LR, Janney AW, Goodrich DE, Sen A, Hess ML, et al. An online community improves adherence in an internet-mediated walking program. Part 1: results of a randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(4):e71.
 128. Rotondi AJ, Anderson CM, Haas GL, Eack SM, Spring MB, Ganguli R, et al. Web-based psychoeducational intervention for persons with schizophrenia and their supporters: one-year outcomes. *Psychiatric Services*. 2010;61(11):1099-105.
 129. Rydell SA, French SA, Fulkerson JA, Neumark-Sztainer D, Gerlach AF, Story M, et al. Use of a Web-based component of a nutrition and physical activity behavioral intervention with Girl Scouts. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*. 2005;105(9):1447-50.
 130. Sajadi KP, Goldman HB. Social networks lack useful content for incontinence. *Urology*. 2011;78(4):764-7.
 131. Saver BG, Gustafson D, Taylor TR, Hawkins RP, Woods NF, Dinauer S, et al. A tale of two studies: the importance of setting, subjects and context in two randomized, controlled trials of a web-based decision support for perimenopausal and postmenopausal health decisions. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2007;66(2):211-22.
 132. Savige GS. E-learning: a nutritionally ripe environment. [Review] [15 refs]. *Food & Nutrition Bulletin*. 2005;26(2:Suppl 2):Suppl-4.
 133. Schembri G, Schober P. The Internet as a diagnostic aid: the patients' perspective. *International Journal of STD & AIDS*. 2009;20(4):231-3.
 134. Schroder S, Zollner YF, Schaefer M. Drug related problems with Antiparkinsonian agents: consumer Internet reports versus published data. *Pharmacoepidemiology & Drug Safety*. 2007;16(10):1161-6.
 135. Schultz PN, Stava C, Beck ML, Vassilopoulou-Sellin R. Internet message board use by patients with cancer and their families. *Clinical Journal of Oncology Nursing*. 2003;7(6):663-7.
 136. Schulz PJ, Rubinelli S, Mariotti G, Keller N. Meeting the ranging of informational needs of chronic low back pain sufferers: conceptual design and rationale of the interactive website ONESELF. *Disability & Rehabilitation*. 2009;31(25):2118-24.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
137. Schulz PJ, Rubinell S, Hartung U. An internet-based approach to enhance self-management of chronic low back pain in the Italian-speaking population of Switzerland: results from a pilot study. *International Journal of Public Health*. 2007;52(5):286-94.
 138. Schwinn TM, Schinke SP, Di Noia J. Preventing drug abuse among adolescent girls: outcome data from an internet-based intervention. *Prevention Science*. 2010;11(1):24-32.
 139. Severson HH, Gordon JS, Danaher BG, Akers L. ChewFree.com: evaluation of a Web-based cessation program for smokeless tobacco users. *Nicotine & Tobacco Research*. 2008;10(2):381-91.
 140. Shigaki CL, Smarr KL, Yang G, Donovan-Hanson K, Siva C, Johnson RA, et al. Social interactions in an online self-management program for rheumatoid arthritis. *Chronic Illness*. 2008;4(4):239-46.
 141. Simon C, Schramm S. Cancer and the computerized family: towards a clinical ethics of "indirect" Internet use. *Medicine, Health Care & Philosophy*. 2008;11(3):337-41.
 142. Simon GE, Ludman EJ, Goodale LC, Dykstra DM, Stone E, Cutsogeorge D, et al. An online recovery plan program: can peer coaching increase participation? *Psychiatric Services*. 2011;62(6):666-9.
 143. Simovska V. The changing meanings of participation in school-based health education and health promotion: the participants' voices. *Health Education Research*. 2007;22(6):864-78.
 144. Smarr KL, Musser DR, Shigaki CL, Johnson R, Hanson KD, Siva C. Online self-management in rheumatoid arthritis: a patient-centered model application. *Telemedicine Journal & E-Health*. 2011;17(2):104-10.
 145. Smerecnik C, Schaalma H, Gerjo K, Meijer S, Poelman J. An exploratory study of Muslim adolescents' views on sexuality: Implications for sex education and prevention. *BMC Public Health*. 2010;10:533.
 146. Smith L, Weinert C. Telecommunication support for rural women with diabetes. *Diabetes Educator*. 2000;26(4):645-55.
 147. Sood A, Sarangi S, Pandey A, Murugiah K. YouTube as a source of information on kidney stone disease. *Urology*. 2011;77(3):558-62.
 148. Sparud-Lundin C, Ranerup A, Berg M. Internet use, needs and expectations of web-based information and communication in childbearing women with type 1 diabetes. *BMC Medical Informatics & Decision Making*. 2011;11:49.
 149. Spittaels H, I.; DB, Vandelanotte C. Evaluation of a website-delivered computer-tailored intervention for increasing physical activity in the general population. *Preventive Medicine*. 2007;44(3):209-17.
 150. Springer A, Reck CA, Huber C, Horcher E. Online hypospadias support group data analysis. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery*. 2011;46(3):520-4.
 151. Steinberg PL, Wason S, Stern JM, Deters L, Kowal B, Seigne J. YouTube as source of prostate cancer information. *Urology*. 2010;75(3):619-22.
 152. Stevens VJ, Funk KL, Brantley PJ, Erlinger TP, Myers VH, Champagne CM, et al. Design and implementation of an interactive website to support long-term maintenance of weight loss. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(1):e1.
 153. Stinson J, McGrath P, Hodnett E, Feldman B, Duffy C, Huber A, et al. Usability testing of an online self-management program for adolescents with juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2010;12(3):e30.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
154. Sublet V, Spring C, Howard J, National Institute for Occupational Safety Health. Does social media improve communication? Evaluating the NIOSH science blog. *American Journal of Industrial Medicine*. 2011;54(5):384-94.
 155. Tate DF, Wing RR, Winett RA. Using Internet technology to deliver a behavioral weight loss program. *JAMA*. 2001;285(9):1172-7.
 156. Thoren E, Svensson M, Tornqvist A, Andersson G, Carlbring P, Lunner T. Rehabilitative online education versus internet discussion group for hearing aid users: a randomized controlled trial. *Journal of the American Academy of Audiology*. 2011;22(5):274-85.
 157. van den Berg MH, Ronday HK, Peeters AJ, Voogt-van der Harst EM, Munneke M, Breedveld FC, et al. Engagement and satisfaction with an Internet-based physical activity intervention in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Rheumatology*. 2007;46(3):545-52.
 158. van den Berg MH, Ronday HK, Peeters AJ, S.; IC, van der Giesen FJ, Breedveld FC, et al. Using internet technology to deliver a home-based physical activity intervention for patients with rheumatoid arthritis: A randomized controlled trial. *Arthritis Care & Research*. 2006;55(6):935-45.
 159. van dV, Drossaert CH, Taal E, van de Laar MA. Patient preferences for a hospital-based rheumatology Interactive Health Communication Application and factors associated with these preferences. *Rheumatology*. 2011;50(9):1618-26.
 160. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Seydel ER, van de Laar MA. Patient-initiated online support groups: motives for initiation, extent of success and success factors. *Journal of Telemedicine & Telecare*. 2010;16(1):30-4.
 161. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Smit WM, Moens HJ, Siesling S, et al. Health-related Internet use by patients with somatic diseases: frequency of use and characteristics of users. *Informatics for health & social care*. 2009;34(1):18-29.
 162. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Seydel ER, van de Laar MA. Participation in online patient support groups endorses patients' empowerment. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2009;74(1):61-9.
 163. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Seydel ER, van de Laar MA. Self-reported differences in empowerment between lurkers and posters in online patient support groups. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(2):e18.
 164. van Uden-Kraan CF, Drossaert CH, Taal E, Shaw BR, Seydel ER, van de Laar MA. Empowering processes and outcomes of participation in online support groups for patients with breast cancer, arthritis, or fibromyalgia. *Qualitative Health Research*. 2008;18(3):405-17.
 165. Verheijden M, Bakx JC, Akkermans R, van den HH, Godwin NM, Rosser W, et al. Web-based targeted nutrition counselling and social support for patients at increased cardiovascular risk in general practice: randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2004;6(4):e44.
 166. Ware LJ, Hurling R, Bataveljic O, Fairley BW, Hurst TL, Murray P, et al. Rates and determinants of uptake and use of an internet physical activity and weight management program in office and manufacturing work sites in England: cohort study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*. 2008;10(4):e56.
 167. Webber KH, Tate DF, Quintiliani LM. Motivational interviewing in internet groups: a pilot study for weight loss. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*. 2008;108(6):1029-32.

- 1
2
3 168. Weitzman ER, Adida B, Kelemen S, Mandl KD. Sharing data for public health research by
4 members of an international online diabetes social network. PLoS ONE [Electronic
5 Resource]. 2011;6(4):e19256.
- 6
7 169. Whittmore R, Grey M, Lindemann E, Ambrosino J, Jaser S. Development of an Internet
8 coping skills training program for teenagers with type 1 diabetes. CIN: Computers,
9 Informatics, Nursing. 2010;28(2):103-11.
- 10
11 170. Wicks P, Massagli M, Frost J, Brownstein C, Okun S, Vaughan T, et al. Sharing health data
12 for better outcomes on PatientsLikeMe. Journal of Medical Internet Research.
13 2010;12(2):e19.
- 14
15 171. Wjst M. When air is rare: behind the scenes of an asthma web site. Journal of Asthma.
16 2001;38(5):399-404.
- 17
18 172. Yu J, Taverner N, Madden K. Young people's views on sharing health-related stories on the
19 Internet. Health & Social Care in the Community. 2011;19(3):326-34.
- 20
21 173. Zabinski MF, Wilfley DE, Pung MA, Winzelberg AJ, Eldredge K, Taylor CB. An
22 interactive internet-based intervention for women at risk of eating disorders: a pilot study.
23 International Journal of Eating Disorders. 2001;30(2):129-37.
- 24
25 174. Zabinski MF, Pung MA, Wilfley DE, Eppstein DL, Winzelberg AJ, Celio A, et al.
26 Reducing risk factors for eating disorders: targeting at-risk women with a computerized
27 psychoeducational program. International Journal of Eating Disorders. 2001;29(4):401-8.
- 28
29 175. Jin S-AA. Leveraging Avatars in 3D Virtual Environments ("Second Life") for Interactive
30 Learning: The Moderating Role of the Behavioral Activation System "vs." Behavioral
31 Inhibition System and the Mediating Role of Enjoyment. Interactive Learning Environments.
32 2011;19(5):467-86.
- 33
34 176. Selkie EM, Benson M, Moreno M. Adolescents' Views regarding Uses of Social
35 Networking Websites and Text Messaging for Adolescent Sexual Health Education.
36 American Journal of Health Education. 2011;42(4):205-12.
- 37
38 177. Lynch M. Social Media in Health Research: An Example from Childcare Provider Message
39 Boards. Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood. 2011;12(2):187-90.
- 40
41 178. Craig Rushing SN. Use of Media Technologies by Native American Teens and Young
42 Adults: Evaluating Their Utility for Designing Culturally-Appropriate Sexual Health
43 Interventions Targeting Native Youth in the Pacific Northwest. ProQuest LLC PhD
44 Dissertation, Portland State University. 2010.
- 45
46 179. Osvaldsson K. Bullying in Context: Stories of Bullying on an Internet Discussion Board.
47 Children and Society. 2011;25(4):317-27.
- 48
49 180. Ferney SL, Marshall AL. Website Physical Activity Interventions: Preferences of Potential
50 Users. Health Education Research. 2006;21(4):560-6.
- 51
52 181. Caines MJ. Challenges in Fibromyalgia Management: A Study of Anxiety, Depression, and
53 Motivation Using Distance Learning and Social Networking. Online Submission PhD
54 Dissertation, A T Still University. 2010.
- 55
56 182. Greidanus E, Overall RD. Helper Therapy in an Online Suicide Prevention Community.
57 British Journal of Guidance and Counselling. 2010;38(2):191-204.
- 58
59 183. Webber KH, Tate DF, Ward DS, Bowling JM. Motivation and Its Relationship to
60 Adherence to Self-Monitoring and Weight Loss in a 16-Week Internet Behavioral Weight
Loss Intervention. Journal of Nutrition Education and Behavior. 2010;42(3):161-7.
184. Richards D. Features and Benefits of Online Counselling: Trinity College Online Mental
Health Community. British Journal of Guidance and Counselling. 2009;37(3):231-42.

185. Brouwer W, Oenema A, Crutzen R, de Nooijer J, de Vries NK, Brug J. What Makes People Decide to Visit and Use an Internet-Delivered Behavior-Change Intervention?: A Qualitative Study among Adults. *Health Education*. 2009;109(6):460-73.
186. Santor DA, Poulin C, LeBlanc JC, Kusumakar V. Online Health Promotion, Early Identification of Difficulties, and Help Seeking in Young People. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*. 2007;46(1):50.
187. Stamelou M, Edwards MJ, Espay AJ, Fung VS, Hallett M, Lang AE, et al. Movement disorders on YouTube--caveat spectator. *N Engl J Med*. 2011;365(12):1160-1. Epub 2011/10/14.
188. Yanagisawa M, Rhodes M, Zimmern P. Mesh social networking: a patient-driven process. *BJU Int*. 2011;108(10):1539-41. Epub 2011/10/11.
189. Gamage DG, Fuller CA, Cummings R, Tomnay JE, Chung M, Chen M, et al. Advertising sexual health services that provide sexually transmissible infection screening for rural young people - what works and what doesn't. *Sex Health*. 2011;8(3):407-11. Epub 2011/08/20.
190. Cowie GA, Hill S, Robinson P. Using an online service for breastfeeding support: what mothers want to discuss. *Health Promot J Austr*. 2011;22(2):113-8. Epub 2011/08/09.
191. Adam BD, Murray J, Ross S, Oliver J, Lincoln SG, Rynard V. hivstigma.com, an innovative web-supported stigma reduction intervention for gay and bisexual men. *Health Educ Res*. 2011;26(5):795-807. Epub 2011/01/19.
192. Holthe T, Walderhaug S. Older people with and without dementia participating in the development of an individual plan with digital calendar and message board. *Journal of Assistive Technologies*. 2010;4(2):15-25.
193. Viiala M, Pietila A, Kankkunen P. Peer support reinforcing health: discussion board messages for people suffering from eating disorders in the Internet [Finnish]. *Nursing Evidence / Tutkiva Hoitotyö*. 2010;8(3):12-9.
194. Weinert C. Social support in cyberspace for women with chronic illness. *Rehabilitation Nursing*. 2000;25(4):129.
195. Ryan S. Trust and participation in online usenet self-help communities. *International Journal of Self Help & Self Care*. 2006;5(1):43-72.
196. Anderson K, Weinert C. Women to women 2: a computer-based support and educational intervention... proceedings of the Communicating Nursing Research Conference and WIN Assembly, "Responding to Societal Imperatives Through Discovery and Innovation", held April 10-12, 2003, Scottsdale, Arizona. *Communicating Nursing Research*. 2003;36:373-.
197. Fredriksen EH, Moland KM, Sundby J. "Listen to your body": A qualitative text analysis of internet discussions related to pregnancy health and pelvic girdle pain in pregnancy. *Patient Education & Counseling*. 2008;73(2):294-9.
198. Atkinson MJ, Lohs J, Kuhagen I, Kaufman J, Bhaidani S. A promising method for identifying cross-cultural differences in patient perspective: the use of Internet-based focus groups for content validation of new Patient Reported Outcome assessments. *Health & Quality of Life Outcomes*. 2006;4:64-14.
199. Kontos EZ, Emmons KM, Puleo E, Viswanath K. Communication Inequalities and Public Health Implications of Adult Social Networking Site Use in the United States. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2010;15:216-35.
200. Stallard P, Velleman S, Richardson T. Computer Use and Attitudes Towards Computerised Therapy Amongst Young People and Parents Attending Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services. *Child & Adolescent Mental Health*. 2010;15(2):80-4.

- 1
 - 2
 - 3
 - 4
 - 5
 - 6
 - 7
 - 8
 - 9
 - 10
 - 11
 - 12
 - 13
 - 14
 - 15
 - 16
 - 17
 - 18
 - 19
 - 20
 - 21
 - 22
 - 23
 - 24
 - 25
 - 26
 - 27
 - 28
 - 29
 - 30
 - 31
 - 32
 - 33
 - 34
 - 35
 - 36
 - 37
 - 38
 - 39
 - 40
 - 41
 - 42
 - 43
 - 44
 - 45
 - 46
 - 47
 - 48
 - 49
 - 50
 - 51
 - 52
 - 53
 - 54
 - 55
 - 56
 - 57
 - 58
 - 59
 - 60
201. Nicholas DB, Lach L, King G, Scott M, Boydell K, Sawatzky BJ, et al. Contrasting Internet and Face-to-Face Focus Groups for Children with Chronic Health Conditions: Outcomes and Participant Experiences. *International Journal of Qualitative Methods*. 2010;9(1):105-21.
202. Wikgren M. Everyday health information exchange and citation behaviour in Internet discussion groups. *New Review of Information Behaviour Research*. 2003;4(1):225-39.
203. Sneijder P, Te Molder HFM. 'Health Should Not Have to Be a Problem': Talking Health and Accountability in an Internet Forum on Veganism. *Journal of Health Psychology*. 2004;9(4):599-616.
204. Baum LS. Internet Parent Support Groups for Primary Caregivers of a Child with Special Health Care Needs. *Pediatric Nursing*. 2004;30(5):381-401.
205. Seçkin G. Internet Technology in Service of Personal Health Care Management: Patient Perspective. *Journal of Technology in Human Services*. 2009;27(2):79-92.
206. Gao F, Zhang M, Sadri S. Newspapers Use More Sources Compared To Health Blogs in H1N1/Swine Flu Coverage. *Newspaper Research Journal*. 2011;32(2):89-96.
207. Lupianez-Villanueva F, Mayer MA, Torrent J. Opportunities and challenges of Web 2.0 within the health care systems: An empirical exploration. *Informatics for health & social care*. 2009;34(3):117-26.
208. Townsend L, Gearing R. P03-163 - The influence of health beliefs and social stigma on choice of internet support groups over formal mental health services. *European Psychiatry*. 2011;26:1332-.
209. Zufferey MC, Schulz PJ. Potentialities and limits of Internet health communication in chronic care: results from a qualitative study. *Social Semiotics*. 2010;20(1):61-75.
210. Stoddard JL, Augustson EM. Smokers who use Internet and smokers who don't: Data from the Health Information and National Trends Survey (HINTS). *Nicotine & Tobacco Research*. 2006;8:77-85.
211. Noel JG, Epstein J. Social Support and Health Among Senior Internet Users: Results of an Online Survey. *Journal of Technology in Human Services*. 2003;21(3):35-54.
212. Colineau N, Paris C. Talking about your health to strangers: understanding the use of online social networks by patients. *New Review of Hypermedia & Multimedia*. 2010;16(1/2):141-60.
213. Rains SA, Keating DM. The Social Dimension of Blogging about Health: Health Blogging, Social Support, and Well-being. *Communication Monographs*. 2011;78(4):511-34.
214. Smedberg Å. To Design Holistic Health Service Systems on the Internet. *International Journal of Biological & Medical Sciences*. 2009;4(2):93-9.
215. Lim Fat MJ, Doja A, Barrowman N, Sell E. YouTube Videos as a Teaching Tool and Patient Resource for Infantile Spasms. *Journal of Child Neurology*. 2011;26(7):804-9.
216. Stoller EP, Webster NJ, Blixen CE, McCormick RA, Perzynski AT, Kanuch SW, et al. Lay Management of Chronic Disease: A Qualitative Study of Living with Hepatitis C Infection. *American Journal of Health Behavior*. 2009;33(4):376-90.
217. Bränström R, Penilla C, J.; P-SE, F. MR. Positive Affect and Mood Management in Successful Smoking Cessation. *American Journal of Health Behavior*. 2010;34(5):553-62.
218. Ikemba CM, Kozinetz CA, Feltes TF, Fraser JCD, McKenzie ED, Shah N, et al. Internet Use in Families With Children Requiring Cardiac Surgery for Congenital Heart Disease. *Pediatrics*. 2002;109(3):419.
219. Jayanti RK. A Netnographic Exploration. *Journal of Advertising Research*. 2010;50(2):181-96.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
220. Beard L, Morra D, Wilson K, Keelan J. A Survey of Health-Related Activities on Second Life 2009. p. 12-.
221. Donelle L, Hoffman-Goetz L. An Exploratory Study of Canadian Aboriginal Online Health Care Forums. *Health Communication*. 2008;23(3):270-81.
222. Whitten P, Smith S, Munday S, LaPlante C. Communication Assessment of the Most Frequented Breast Cancer Websites: Evaluation of Design and Theoretical Criteria. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*. 2008;13(4):880-911.
223. Ye Y. Correlates of Consumer Trust in Online Health Information: Findings From the Health Information National Trends Survey. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2011;16(1):34-49.
224. Stoddard JL, Augustson EM, Moser RP. Effect of adding a virtual community (bulletin board) to smokefree.gov: randomized controlled trial. 2008. p. 14-.
225. Bessière K, Pressman S, Kiesler S, Kraut R. Effects of internet use on health and depression: a longitudinal study. 2010. p. 4-.
226. Hu Y, Sundar SS. Effects of Online Health Sources on Credibility and Behavioral Intentions. *Communication Research*. 2010;37(1):105-32.
227. Kummervold PE, Chronaki CE, Lausen B, Prokosch H-U, Rasmussen J, Santana S, et al. eHealth Trends in Europe 2005-2007: A Population-Based Survey 2008. p. 4-.
228. Shaw BR, McTavish F, Hawkins R, Gustafson DH, Pingree S. Experiences of Women with Breast Cancer: Exchanging Social Support over the CHESS Computer Network. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2000;5(2):135-59.
229. Wen K-Y, McTavish F, Kreps G, Wise M, Gustafson D. From Diagnosis to Death: A Case Study of Coping With Breast Cancer as Seen Through Online Discussion Group Messages. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*. 2011;16(2):331-61.
230. Dutta MJ, Feng H. Health Orientation and Disease State as Predictors of Online Health Support Group Use. *Health Communication*. 2007;22(2):181-9.
231. Weaver JB, Thompson NJ, Weaver SS, Hopkins GL. Healthcare non-adherence decisions and internet health information. 2009. p. 1373-80.
232. Gustafson DH, Hawkins R, McTavish F, Pingree S, Wei Chih C, Volrathongchai K, et al. Internet-Based Interactive Support for Cancer Patients: Are Integrated Systems Better? *Journal of Communication*. 2008;58(2):238-57.
233. Weber KM, Solomon DH. Locating Relationship and Communication Issues Among Stressors Associated With Breast Cancer. *Health Communication*. 2008;23(6):548-59.
234. Bylund CL. Mothers' Involvement in Decision Making During the Birthing Process: A Quantitative Analysis of Women's Online Birth Stories. *Health Communication*. 2005;18(1):23-39.
235. Baek TH, Yu H. Online health promotion strategies and appeals in the USA and South Korea: a content analysis of weight-loss websites. *Asian Journal of Communication*. 2009;19(1):18-38.
236. Nordfeldt S, Hanberger L, Berterö C. Patient and parent views on a Web 2.0 Diabetes Portal--the management tool, the generator, and the gatekeeper: qualitative study. 2010. p. 9-.
237. Wright K. Perceptions of On-Line Support Providers: An Examination of Perceived Homophily, Source Credibility, Communication and Social Support Within On-line Support Groups. *Communication Quarterly*. 2000;48(1):44-59.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
238. McDowell H, Eunkyung K, Shaw BR, Jeong Yeob H, Gumieny L. Predictors and Effects of Training on an Online Health Education and Support System for Women with Breast Cancer. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*. 2010;15(3):412-26.
239. Caiata Zufferey M, Schulz PJ. Self-management of chronic low back pain: An exploration of the impact of a patient-centered website. 2009. p. 27-32.
240. Chou W-yS, Hunt YM, Hesse BW, Beckjord EB, Moser RP. Social Media Use in the United States: Implications for Health Communication 2009. p. 9-.
241. Yoo JH, Su Ahn J, Taewoong C. Sociocultural Determinants of Negative Emotions Among Dementia Caregivers in the United States and in Korea: A Content Analysis of Online Support Groups. *Howard Journal of Communications*. 2010;21(1):1-19.
242. Weisgerber C. Turning to the Internet for Help on Sensitive Medical Problems. *Information, Communication & Society*. 2004;7(4):554-74.
243. Owen JE, Boxley L, Goldstein MS, Lee JH, Breen N, Rowland JH. Use of Health-Related Online Support Groups: Population Data from the California Health Interview Survey Complementary and Alternative Medicine Study. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*. 2010;15(3):427-46.
244. Arduser L. Warp and Weft: Weaving the Discussion Threads of an Online Community. *Journal of Technical Writing & Communication*. 2011;41(1):5-31.
245. Cousineau TM, Rancourt D, Green TC. Web Chatter Before and After the Women's Health Initiative Results: A Content Analysis of On-line Menopause Message Boards. *Journal of Health Communication*. 2006;11(2):133-47.
246. Stroeveer SJ, Mackert MS, McAlister AL, Hoelscher DM. Using social media to communicate child health information to low-income parents. *Preventing Chronic Disease*. 2011;8(6):A148.
247. Heavilin N, Gerbert B, Page JE, Gibbs JL. Public Health Surveillance of Dental Pain via Twitter. *Journal of Dental Research*. 2011;90(9):1047-51.
248. Shah SGS, Robinson I. Patients' perspectives on self-testing of oral anticoagulation therapy: Content analysis of patients' internet blogs. *BMC Health Services Research*. 2011;11.
249. Sanematsu H. FUN WITH FACEBOOK: THE IMPACT OF FOCUS GROUPS ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS FOR ADOLESCENT HEALTH. *Journal of Adolescent Health*. 2011;48(2):S44-S5.
250. Kolpa E, Moreno M. RELATIONSHIP OF WEIGHT REFERENCES TO MENTAL HEALTH AND STRESS REFERENCES ON COLLEGE FRESHMAN FACEBOOK PROFILES. *Journal of Adolescent Health*. 2011;48(2):S92-S3.
251. Prier KW, Smith MS, Giraud-Carrier C, Hanson CL. Identifying Health-Related Topics on Twitter An Exploration of Tobacco-Related Tweets as a Test Topic. In: Salerno JYSJNDCSK, editor. *Social Computing, Behavioral-Cultural Modeling and Prediction 2011*. p. 18-25.
252. Benker T, Arian Y, Benker T. Turkish Patients' Use of Internet and Social Media for Healthcare and Drug Side Effect Information. *Drug Safety*. 2011;34(10):1003-.
253. Househ M. Sharing sensitive personal health information through Facebook: the unintended consequences. *Studies in health technology and informatics*. 2011;169:616-20.
254. Kang H, Veach PM, LeRoy BS. Concerns of South Korean Patients and Family Members Affected with Genetic Conditions: A Content Analysis of Internet Website Messages. *Journal of Genetic Counseling*. 2010;19(3):280-95.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
255. Scanfeld D, Scanfeld V, Larson EL. Dissemination of health information through social networks: Twitter and antibiotics. *American Journal of Infection Control*. 2010;38(3):182-8.
256. Fisher RE, Donziger M, Lahr L. Analysis of the MyLifeLine.org Cancer Foundation user database: Does a cancer patient website for internet communication between cancer patients and their wellwisher community assist in cancer patient support? *Journal of Clinical Oncology*. 2009;27(15).
257. Acaster SL, Wild D. A NOVEL COMPARISON OF QUALITATIVE DATA SOURCES: CONTENT ANALYSIS OF SEMI - STRUCTURED PATIENT INTERVIEWS VERSUS WEBLOGS (BLOGS). *Value in Health*. 2009;12(3):A31-A.
258. Fernandez-Luque L, Elahi N, Grajales FJ, 3rd;. An analysis of personal medical information disclosed in YouTube videos created by patients with multiple sclerosis. *Studies in health technology and informatics*. 2009;150:292-6.
259. Seeman N. Inside the health blogosphere: quality, governance and the new innovation leaders. *Healthcare quarterly (Toronto, Ont)*. 2009;12(1):99-4.
260. Bacque M-F, Gsell-Herold G. The blogs of cancer patients: Self-reorganization through writing activity. *Psycho-Oncology*. 2008;17:S102-S.
261. Czarnecka-Kujawa K, Abdalian R, Grover SC. The quality of open access and open source internet material in gastroenterology: Is wikipedia appropriate for knowledge transfer to patients? *Gastroenterology*. 2008;134(4):A325-A6.
262. Hartoonian N, Ormseth S, Bantum EOC, Owen J. Process and outcome evaluation of a social-networking website for health promotion. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine*. 2008;35:S63-S.
263. Chung DS, Kim S. Blogging activity among cancer patients and their companions: Uses, gratifications, and predictors of outcomes. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology*. 2008;59(2):297-306.
264. Harrison S, Barlow J, Williams G. The content and interactivity of health support group websites. *Health Education Journal*. 2007;66(4):371-81.
265. Mehta SA. What can physicians learn from the blogs of patients with uveitis? *Ocular Immunology and Inflammation*. 2007;15(6):421-3.
266. Tsai CC, Tsai SH, Zeng-Treitler Q, Liang BA, Mackey T. Patient-centered consumer health social network websites: a pilot study of quality of user-generated health information. *AMIA Annual Symposium proceedings / AMIA Symposium*. 2007:1137.
267. Overberg R, Toussaint P, Zwetsloot-Schonk B. Illness stories on the Internet: Features of websites disclosing breast cancer patients' illness stories in the Dutch language. *Patient Education and Counseling*. 2006;61(3):435-42.
268. Coleman J, Olsen SJ, Sauter PK, Baker D, Hodgins MB, Stanfield C, et al. The effect of a Frequently Asked Questions module on a pancreatic cancer Web site patient/family chat room. *Cancer Nursing*. 2005;28(6):460-8.
269. Ezpeleta D. Virtual medical advice to unknown patients by e-mail: an analysis of 219 cases of headache. *Cephalalgia*. 2005;25(10):962-.
270. Rutherford P, Forte P, Bowen T, Rainbow R, Morrison A. Detailed analysis of a patient information website bulletin board - What do patients want to know? *American Journal of Kidney Diseases*. 2004;43(4):A40-A.
271. Zhang J, Shen J, Wen QX, Li AP, Medimond. Research report on Red-Ribbon live webcast program of China reproductive health website - Analysis on the dialogue between the specialists and Internet users 2004. 101-5 p.

- 1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
272. Stout PA, Villegas J, Kim H. Enhancing learning through use of interactive tools on health-related websites. *Health Education Research*. 2001;16(6):721-33.
273. Yoon S. Application of Social Network Analysis and Text Mining to Characterize Network Structures and Contents of Microblogging Messages: An Observational Study of Physical Activity-Related Tweets [3451533]. United States -- New York: Columbia University; 2011.
274. Admane L. E-patients and Social Media: Impact of Online Experience on Perceived Quality of Care [1502921]. United States -- Arizona: Arizona State University; 2011.
275. Lao L. Evaluation of a social networking based SNAP-Ed nutrition curriculum on behavior change [1501411]. United States -- Rhode Island: University of Rhode Island; 2011.
276. Phua J. The social groups approach to quitting smoking: An examination of smoking cessation online and offline through the influence of social norms, social identification, social capital and social support [3466083]. United States -- California: University of Southern California; 2011.
277. Stroeve S. The use of social media to communicate child health information to low-income parents: A formative study [1494830]. United States -- Texas: The University of Texas School of Public Health; 2011.
278. Vicdan H. Constitution of the market through social media: Dialogical co-production of medicine in a virtual health community organization [3423915]. United States -- Texas: The University of Texas - Pan American; 2010.
279. Yamauchi E. LoveLife, MYMsta, and Mizz B: Evaluating a mobile phone-based social network to prevent HIV among youth in South Africa [1476700]. United States -- North Carolina: The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; 2010.
280. Chew C. Pandemics in the Age of Twitter: A Content Analysis of the 2009 H1N1 Outbreak [MR72542]. Canada: University of Toronto (Canada); 2010.
281. Bresolin J. Social Networks for Social Change: Looking into Morality and Accountability during times of National Crises in the United States [MR73799]. Canada: University of Ottawa (Canada); 2010.
282. Moturu S. Quantifying the trustworthiness of user-generated social media content [3371224]. United States -- Arizona: Arizona State University; 2009.
283. Hether H. Social media and health: Social support and social capital on pregnancy-related social networking sites [3389472]. United States -- California: University of Southern California; 2009.
284. Corley C. Social network simulation and mining social media to advance epidemiology [3385778]. United States -- Texas: University of North Texas; 2009.

Appendix. Search strategy for Medline

Database: Medline via Ovid <1946 to Present>

Search Title: Social Media Scoping Review 1.4 all SD filters | Medline – 15Dec2011 – AM

Date Searched: 13 January 2012

Limits: Year of publication ≥ 2000 ; RCT/CCT, SR, observational, qualitative study filters applied

Results: 5,468 (Ovid duplicate removal function applied)

Internet and social media related MeSH [Medical Subject Headings]

1. exp Internet/
2. Electronic Mail/
3. Mass Media/td, ut
4. Hypermedia/
5. Online Systems/td, ut
6. Medical Informatics/
7. User-Computer Interface/
8. Computer-Assisted Instruction/
9. Computers/td, ut
10. Search Engine/
11. Computer Communication Networks/
12. Information Dissemination/
13. Therapy, Computer-Assisted/
14. "Marketing of Health Services"/
15. Social Marketing/
16. exp Social Environment/
17. **Internet.mp. and (or/12-16)** [Internet combined with broader social network/computer terms]

Internet and social medial related keywords

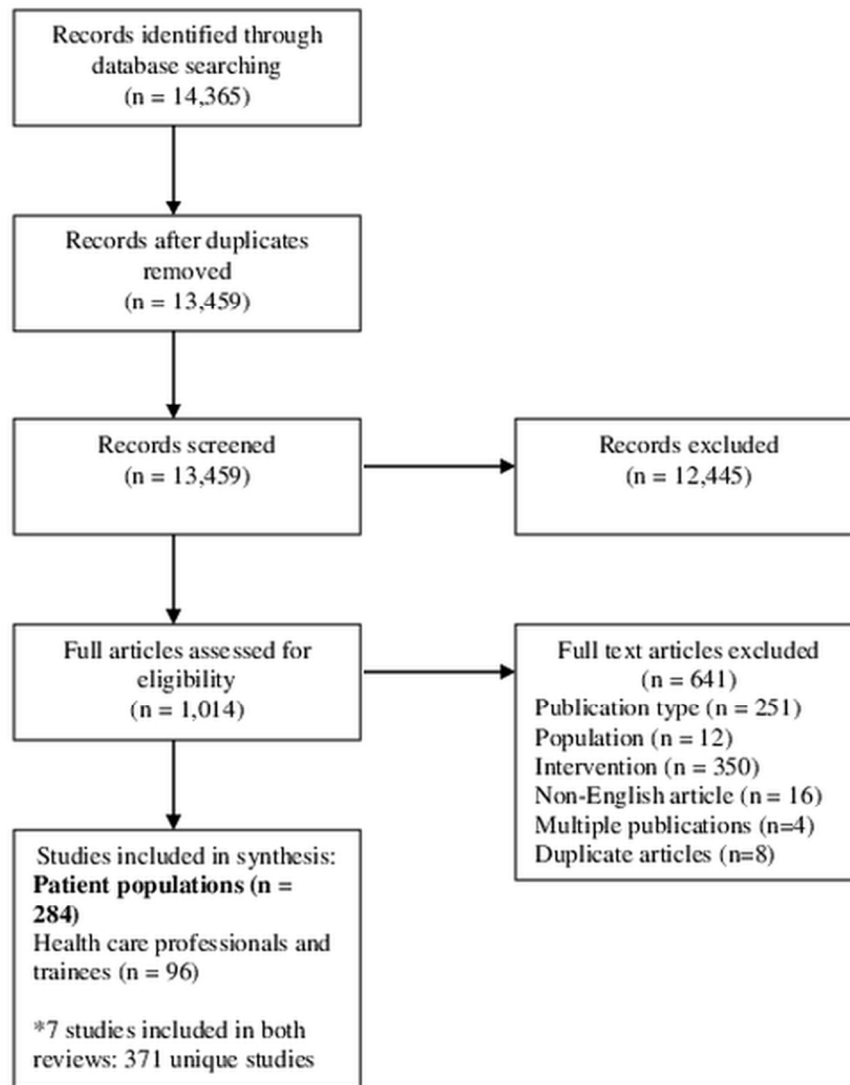
18. (digital adj5 platform*).mp.
19. (website* or web site* or webpage* or web page*).mp.
20. Googl*.mp.
21. Facebook*.mp.
22. YouTube.mp.
23. Second Life.mp.
24. PatientsLikeMe.mp.
25. WebMD.mp.
26. ellowilluminat.mp.
27. flickr.mp.
28. moodle.mp.
29. picsearch.mp.
30. skype.mp.
31. ustream.mp.
32. zotero.mp.
33. ((e or electronic) adj3 newsletter*).mp.
34. (viral adj5 market*).mp.
35. (banner adj5 ad*).mp.
36. ("Web 2.0" or "Web 2").mp.
37. "Health 2.0".mp.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

38. "Medicine 2.0".mp.
39. (Social adj3 network*).mp.
40. linkedin.mp.
41. blog*.mp.
42. wiki*.mp.
43. podcast*.mp.
44. really simple syndicat*.mp.
45. (rss adj3 (reader* or feed*)).mp.
46. (forum* adj3 (internet or web* or chat*)).mp.
47. content communit*.mp.
48. user generated content.mp.
49. microblog*.mp.
50. (twitter or tweet*).mp.
51. (("peer to peer" adj5 network*) or P2P).mp.
52. (social adj3 media*).mp.
53. i-phone*.mp.
54. myspace.mp.
55. smartphone*.mp.
56. or/1-11,17-55 [Internet/social media MeSH and keywords] (92,578)
<i>Health care education/promotion terms</i>
57. exp Health/
58. "Delivery of Health Care"/
59. health behavior/
60. exp Health Education/
61. exp Health Promotion/
62. Patient Care/
63. Patient Participation/
64. medical education/
65. ((patient* or physician* or nurse* or pharm* or "health care profession*") adj2 (teach* or train* or instruction* or intervention* or program* or inform* or educat* or outcome*)).mp.
66. or/57-65 [Health promotion/health outcome terms] (624,172)
67. and/56,66 [social media + health promotion/outcome terms] (15,219)
Search filters to stream out non-research papers
<i>RCT Filter</i>
68. randomized controlled trial.pt.
69. controlled clinical trial.pt.
70. randomized.ab.
71. placebo.ab.
72. exp Clinical Trials as Topic/
73. randomly.ab.
74. trial.ti.
75. or/68-74
76. exp animals/ not humans.sh.
77. 75 not 76 [Cochrane RCT filter to max sensitivity and precision] (730,963)
<i>SR Filter</i>
78. meta analysis.mp.pt.
79. review.pt.
80. search*.tw.
81. or/78-80 [HIRU SR filter to balance sensitivity and specificity] (1,779,109)
<i>Observational Study Filter</i>

1	
2	
3	
4	82. epidemiologic studies/
5	83. exp Case-Control Studies/
6	84. exp Cohort Studies/
7	85. case control.tw.
8	86. (cohort adj (study or studies)).tw.
9	87. cohort analy*.tw.
10	88. (follow up adj (study or studies)).tw.
11	89. (observational adj (study or studies)).tw.
12	90. longitudinal.tw.
13	91. retrospective.tw.
14	92. cross sectional.tw.
15	93. Cross-Sectional Studies/
16	94. or/82-93 [SIGN observational study filter] (1,508,983)
17	
18	<i>Qualitative Research Filter</i>
19	95. interview*.tw.
20	96. experience*.mp.
21	97. qualitative.tw.
22	98. or/95-97 [HIRU qualitative study filter] (756,921)
23	99. or/77,81,94,98 [combination of all search filters] (4,143,826)
24	100. and/67,99 [combination of social media terms + health ed terms + SD filters] (6,589)
25	101. limit 100 to humans (6,234)
26	102. limit 101 to yr="2000 -Current" (5,524)
27	103. remove duplicates from 102 (5,468)
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	

Figure 1. Flow diagram of included studies



90x107mm (300 x 300 DPI)

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

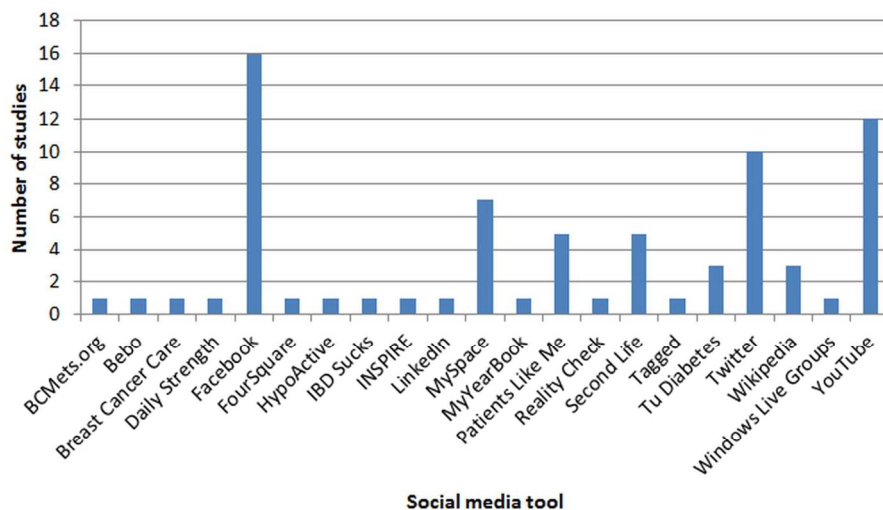


Figure 2. Specific social media tools described in included studies

139x90mm (300 x 300 DPI)

Review only

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

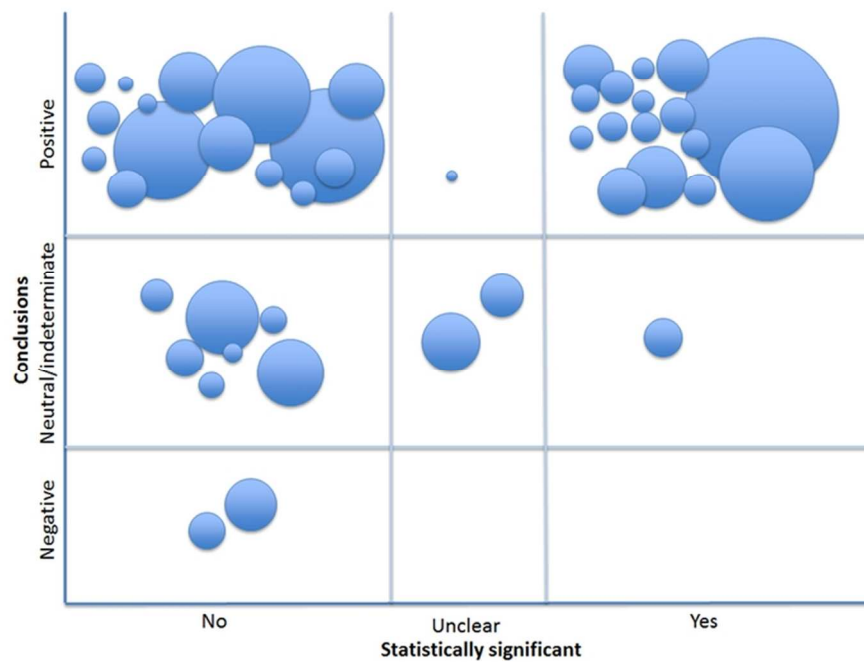


Figure 4. Authors' conclusions by statistical significance and sample size among randomized controlled trials. Each bubble represents one study and its size is proportional to the number of individuals evaluated.

103x90mm (300 x 300 DPI)

For peer review only